

1613. <sup>Downton.</sup> tain set Sail, and stood Southwards, the better to discover: And thus all Day kept up to Windwards of *Aden*. In the Morning, he saw three Sail, which were bound for *Aden*, but stood away from him; so that he could not come near them all Night. The Wind blowing hard, he did not anchor, but lay a-hull, to try how much the Ship drove, which he found to be three Leagues in ten Hours, running thus farther in. And the fourth, about seven in the Morning, he anchored in twelve Fathom, three or four Miles from the Town of *Aden*.

<sup>Intercept an India Ship,</sup>

THE twelfth, in the Morning, a little after Midnight, they set Sail to cross her <sup>a</sup>; and at Day-break, descried her riding at Anchor, three Miles to the Southward of them. She seeing them prepare to bear up with her, presently was under Sail, and stood in with *Aden*: But between nine and ten o' Clock, the *Pepper-Corn* shooting off a Piece at her, those on board struck their Topsails, and sent in their Boat. They told the Captain, they were bound to *Aden*; and that their Ship belonged to the *Samorin*, or King of *Kalekut*, from whence they had been out forty Days; that they passed near *Sokotra*, and touched at Mount *Fælix*, where, they saw the Letter, left there by the General for the *Darling*: As also a Ship of *Dabul*, which came from *Achin*. The *Nakhâda* of this Ship, was called *Abraham Abba Zeinda* <sup>b</sup>; her Burden was one hundred and forty Tons; and the Cargo, according to their Information, as followeth: Tumeric, three Tuns; Rice, twenty-three hundred Kintals; Jagaza, or brown Sugar, forty Bahars; Cardamum, seven Bahars; Ginger dry, four Kintals and an half; Pepper, a Ton and half; Cotton, thirty-one Packs; each Pack containing five or six Maunds: She had in her threecore and thirteen Persons, for the Uses following: Twenty, to bale Water, and other Business below; eight for the Helm; four for Top and Yard, and other Business aloft; twenty Boys for dressing several Mens Victuals; the rest Merchants and Pilgrims.

<sup>But do her no Harm.</sup>

THEY being of a Place, whose Inhabitants never wronged our Nation, the Captain dismissed them, without taking any of their Goods, excepting two Tuns of Water, which they spared him. However, as he would by no Means permit them to go to *Aden*, they were very uneasy: So that he was obliged to tell them, if they offered to attempt it, he would sink their Ship, and leave them their Boat to save their Lives. Yet, their Unwillingness to depart, made him threaten them farther; that if they did not get away before any other Sail came in View, he should be

forced to sink their Ship, to prevent their Dealing with the *Turks*, his Enemies. Upon this, they set Sail, and stood somewhat off the Land, but to Leewards. So that he was under a Necessity to keep plying off and on all Day and Night, for Fear in the Dark, they should slip into *Aden*. It must be observed, that as soon as any Ship from the Eastward, or elsewhere, came in View, she had Notice given her by the Governor of the Town, of Captain *Downton's* being on the Coast, before he could come to speak with her, and when he had, the *Malabar*, under Command, the Governor, sent a Boat aboard with several *Arabs*, and two *Turkish* Soldiers of the Town, who had formerly been some of the Instruments employed by *Abdal Rahmân* <sup>c</sup> *Aga*, to bind and torture the Captain's Men, then in their Hands. These doubtless came as Spies, to see what Ship she was, and, to colour their Design, brought some Fruit to sell.

1613. <sup>Downton.</sup>

As soon as they saw who their Visitants were, <sup>d</sup> (for they knew them immediately) they would fain have put off their Boat and been gone; but the Captain would not permit them. Being come on board, he caused them to be put in Mind of their cruel Treatment of his People: But without using any harsh Language; and when he thought they were sufficiently terrified by the Conviction of their own Minds, he ordered them to be told, that they should notwithstanding see how far his Nation exceeded the *Turks* in Lenity. For that, although they had most cruelly handled his Men, after inviting them on Shore, under the most solemn Promises of Friendship and Security; and, although he knew, they themselves had been concerned in afflicting them, yet he would let them go without doing them any Injury. Hereupon they departed, promising next Day to bring more Refreshments. Next Morning, they sent a Boat with good Fish, and promised to come anon with better Provisions, which they were providing. But the *Pepper-Corn* being under Sail, to put the *Malabar* to Leeward, stood off too far for them to row to her. Had that Ship staid, the *Aga* might have permitted them to perform their Promises.

<sup>Boat from Aden...</sup>

THE fourteenth, in the Morning, the Wind at East, they descried another Ship of like Burthen, bound also for *Aden*. Having forced her to Anchor, about ten o' Clock, the Captain sent aboard to search her, and bring away some of her Men, while he caused his Boat to be hoisted out. By them he understood, they were of *Pormean*, a Town not far from *Kuts Nagone* <sup>d</sup>, tributary to the *Great Mogol*, who had abused the *English* Nation,

<sup>Rifle an Indian Ship.</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Something is omitted: For we find nothing concerning this Ship before *Zeynda*, or perhaps, *Sinda*.

<sup>c</sup> Or, *Abd arrahmân*. In Purchas, *Abdrabeman*

<sup>b</sup> Rather, *Ibrahim Abû*

<sup>d</sup> In Purchas

here, *Cuts Nagone*. It is a Place in the Peninsula of *Guzerat*, not far from the most Western Caps.

1613 and who despised their King, the *Nakhâda* a being a *Bannian*. Captain *Downton* being at Anchor with his Ship, two Miles from *Aden*, and finding by the *Malabars* working the Day before, that if any other Sail, of ever so much Importance, should approach before he could finish his Business with her, he must leave one or other of them, to go where she thought fit, he therefore judged it better to send his own People to search what she had in her, than examine those who belonged to her. Thus, with great Labour in rummaging before Night-fall, they had out of her fourteen Packs of coarse Dutty, of six Corges a Pack; and thirty-six Ballets, containing so many Corges of the like Dutties; one small Ballet of Candekins-mill (or small blue Pieces of Calico) with thirty, or more, white Bastas, a little Butter and Lamp-Oil: These were all fit for them. The rest of her Loading were Packs of Cotton, which, next Day, they proposed to examine.

*Aga's Present rejected.*

THIS Day *Maharim*, *Aga* of *Aden*, sent the Captain a Present of Hen-Eggs, Limes and Plantains, which he would not look upon as such; sending Word by the Messenger, that the manifold Injuries done his Friends and Nation at *Aden* the Year before, had brought him there again to revenge himself, by giving Disturbance to the *Turks*. And that as his Coming was not to merit Favours at their Hands, so he resolved to receive none of their dissembling Courtesies: For since they cut the Throats of the *English*, when they came to them in Friendship, they could expect no real Kindness from them now, that they came to put all the *Turks* in those Parts to Defiance. He added, with regard to the Present, that as it was sent, his People should take them for their own Use, giving as much as the Things were worth. There likewise came aboard, a Fishing-Boat, with Store of fresh Fish, which the Captain caused to be bought for Supper; always making the Bringer to eat Part of what he brought.

THE twenty-sixth, in the Morning, they descried a Sail to the South of *Aden*, plying to the Eastwards. In the Afternoon the Pinnace, being sent to fetch her, brought her near. She was a *Jelba* of *Shaher*, bound home, laden with Grain, Opium, and other Commodities; besides divers Pilgrims from *Mekka*, as Passengers.

*Jelbas stop- ped.*

NEXT Morning they saw a *Jelba* plying to the Eastwards, between them and Shore: The Pinnace being sent to fetch her off, she proved to be the same that had passed by the seventeenth and twenty-second. Of those aboard, for a Trial, they bought nine Pounds and a half of Opium; and so again dismissed them.

THE twenty-eighth, in the Morning, they set Sail, plying off and on to Windwards of *Aden*, with the Wind at East. Next Day in the Afternoon, having descried two Sail standing towards *Aden*, the Captain, in the Evening, sent his Pinnace well manned, to bring them in; which, by four o'Clock the thirtieth, was effected. They both belonged to a Place on the *Habashin* Coast, called *Bandar Zeada*. One was laden only with Mats; the other with some Mats, and sixty-eight Sheep, with great Rumps, which they bought, and so dismissed them. They presently sailed into *Aden*; the Wind at East South-East, and East North-East.

1613. Downton.

THE eighth, with an easy Gale of Wind at North-East by East, they continued plying towards the *Bâb*. At ten of the Clock they descried the Land on the *Habashin* Side, which appeared like an Island, till they drew nearer. From thence they steered North-West, towards the *Bâb* (then, by Estimation ten Leagues distant) which, towards four in the Afternoon, they had Sight of. Here they lingered off and on to spend the Night. Day-light appearing, they stood in towards the *Bâb*, at the Entrance whereof they perceived a small Sail a-stern of them: Wherefore the Captain struck his Top-sails to stay for her, and sent off his Pinnace, which brought the *Nakhâda* and *Malum* aboard. They were Subjects to the *Great Mogol*, and belonged to a Place called *Larree*<sup>a</sup>, at the Mouth of the River of *Sindi*<sup>b</sup>. He lusted up with them into a Bay on the East Side, and anchored in seven Fathom; and sending his Merchants to search what she was laden with, they found several Packs of Cloth, and of Seeds of divers Sorts; besides Leather, Jars of Butter, and a great Quantity of Oil, some for eating, and some for burning in Lamps.

As the Captain could not keep her for want of Water, she having no Passengers, and was uncertain of a Wind, he resolved to take out the Packs of Cloth fittest for their Purpose, with some Butter and Oil for Use in the Ship, and so let them go on to *Mokha*. They had scarce set about this Work, when, towards three in the Afternoon, they descried, opening the East Land of the Straights, a Ship of two hundred Tons; and, immediately following her, a huge Sail, whose Main-yard was forty-three Yards long. These Ships being very near, before they could be seen for the Land, the great one, by the Assistance of Wind and Tide, had gotten a-head of the *Pepper-Corn*, before the Captain could get out of Bay to cross her: So that he was brought to a Stern-Chase. But drawing nearer, they knew her, by her Masts and Tops, to be the *Mahmûdi*<sup>c</sup>, of *Dabul*, their Friend; so that they were disappointed in their

<sup>a</sup> Two large Ships in Sight.

<sup>a</sup> *Larri*, *Lurri*, or, *Lowri Bandar*.

<sup>b</sup> In *Purchas*, *Zinde*.

<sup>c</sup> In *Purchas*, *Mahomedi*: Afterwards, *Mahumody*. Expectations

1613. Expectations of a Prize: Yet the Captain, knowing the Pride of the *Nakhâda*, would gladly have exercised his Authority over him; for that he would never vouchsafe to visit the General, either in the Road of *Mokha*, or at *Dabul*: But finding the Vessel gained Ground of him, he gave them one Shot, and stood again with the other Ship.

*Two taken and rifled.*

THIS latter, seeing the *English* follow the great one, struck a-hull, thinking to lose them by the Darkness of the approaching Night. Captain *Downton* took her to be a Ship of *Diu*, but when they came up with her, the Men said they were of *Kuts nagone*, a Place not far from the River of *Sindi*. She was laden with Cotton, a few Packs of Callico, some Butter and Oil. The Captain having gotten some of the principal Men aboard him, caused them to edge-up with him into shoal Water, on the *Arab Coast*. Where, by Lights, he endeavoured to find out the *Larree* Ship, wherein he had left five Men; and at Night they anchored in twelve Fathom, four Leagues within the *Bâb*. Here, the next two Days, they took out of the *Larree* Ship, sixty-six Bundles of Calico (which, for that they were otherwise furnished for all their *English* Commodities, and needed it not, was redelivered to them, with Part of the Butter and Oil; only eight Gorges of Bastas, for which they were paid). These Things being taken out, the Captain put on board her the Passengers and Pilgrims of the Cotton Ship, and sent a Letter by them to Sir *Henry Middleton*, in case they should find him in the Road of *Mokha*: But before they departed, the *English* saw a *Jelba* coming towards them from the *Bâb*; and because the Wind was not good, they sent their Canoa before, for Expedition. The Master informed the Captain, that he belonged to *Bandar Zeada*, a Town on the *Habashin Coast*, half a Day's Journey, Westward, from *Bandar Kaffum*; that he was bound to *Mokha*, with Mats; that going on Land, as he passed the *Bâb*, he was told by one, who said he had a Letter for Captain *Downton*, that his Countrymen were gone to *Affab*, with eight or or nine *Indian Ships*. But that he who had the Letter would not send it by him, because he expected a Reward, in case the Captain should be put back to the *Bâb*. Upon this Advice, the Captain set Sail the same Afternoon; but the Wind not proving favourable, he anchored again.

## S E C T. XII.

Captain Downton joins the General. Message from the Aga. Conference aboard. Nothing agreed on. Delays of the Turks. Offers made by the

Indians. Accepted by Sir Henry. Leaves the Red-Sea. Nautical Remarks Effects of Currents. Sea Snakes, Sign of Land. Magician. Sail along the Coast of Malabar. Pass Cape Komorin. Cape Galle, in Seylan, or Ceylon.

1613

Don to

NEXT Morning, Sir *Henry* sent *Giles Tinson*, Master of his Ship, to welcome Captain *Downton*, and let him know, that he had at Command all the desired Ships of *India*. As, the *Rebemi*, Burthen fifteen hundred Tons, the *Hajfant*, six hundred, the *Mahmûdi*, of *Surât*, one hundred and fifty; the *Sallamita*, four hundred and fifty; the *Kadri*, two hundred Tons, the *Azum khâni*, (the *Shâh Bandar* of *Mokha*'s Ship) two hundred Tons; all of *Diu*: Besides three *Malabar Ships*; the *Kadi*, of *Dabul*, four hundred Tons, and a great Ship of *Kananor*. He added, that before the Captain could get into the Road, the General and Captain *Saris*, with their People, in grand Parade, would be gone on Shore to receive the King of *Rabita*; who was come with his Nobility and Guards, to visit the two Generals. Towards Night, leaving the King in his Tent, they went aboard the *Trade's-Increase* to Supper. There Captain *Downton* understood, that a Contract was made between them at the *Bâb*; whereby it was agreed, here to put off all the *English Goods*, for such *Indian Wares* as should be thought fit, by certain Merchants on both Sides.

ABOUT the same Time, *Mammi*, Captain of *Messuge* the Galleys, and others, came from the Governor of *Mokha*, to capitulate with Sir *Henry*, and know his Demands, in Satisfaction for past Injuries. The General having insisted on a hundred thousand Ryals of Eight, they desired Time, to send to *Zenan*, to know *Jaffar* *Bashâ's* Pleasure; and then took Leave. Mean Time, the *Darling*, having taken-in a small Cargo of *Indian Cloths*, departed on the nineteenth towards *Tekoa*. She was followed, on the twenty-third, by the *Thomas*, sent by Captain *Saris*. This Day also, Sir *Henry* dismissed the *Azum khâni*, belonging to *Shermal*, *Shâh Bandar* of *Mokha*.

THE thirtieth, a general Consultation was held aboard the *Trade's-Increase*, at Dinner, where Captain *Saris*, and Captain *Townson* were invited. At Noon there came over from *Mokha*, the *Shâh Bandar*; *Mammi*, Captain of the Galleys, and an *Aga*: All appointed by the *Bashâ*, to confer with Sir *Henry* about an Agreement. Finding he would abate nothing of the Sum before demanded, they desired Leave to talk with the *Nakhâdas*, or Captains, of the *Indian Ships*, and other principal Merchants; which, it seemed,

\* *Mahmûdi*, in *Purchas*.

\* In *Purchas*, *Jeffor*.

1613,  
DowntonNothing a  
greed on

was to try if they would suffer any farther Duties to be laid on the *Indian Goods*, towards raising the Money. To this Purpose they went ashore, where they had a fine Tent prepared for them. But several of the *Nakhâdas*, on account of former Injuries, either forbore Conference, or withheld the Augmentation. When they found they could not bring their Design to bear, they took Leave of Sir *Henry*, promising, that, as soon as they had the *Bashâ's* Answer, they would let him know what was to be done. And hereupon the ninth of *June* they again departed for *Mokha*. All this Time the *English* were employed in rummaging, opening, packing, and repacking of *Indian Cloths*, fit for their Purpose, giving their own Commodities in Lieu thereof.

THE eleventh, Sir *Henry Middleton*, with the *Trade's-Increase*, and Captain *Saris*, with the *Clove and Heelor*, sailed from *Affab Road*, towards *Mokha*; carrying with them all the *Indian Ships*, and leaving the *Pepper-Corn* behind, with a small Ship, called the *Jungo*: To which Captain *Downton* having restored all the Goods he had taken out of her, the ninth and tenth of *May*, next Morning, about three o' Clock, they both set Sail, following the Admiral; but Wind and Tide being contrary, they were forced to anchor three Leagues short of the Road. The thirteenth, the Wind and Tide being somewhat favourable, they all weighed about nine in the Morning, and anchored near the rest, about four in the Afternoon.

Delays of the  
Turks.

The nineteenth, Sir *Henry* perceiving that the *Turks* intended nothing but Delays; and that, farther to abuse him, they were busy in unlading a Ship of *Kuts-nagone*, laden with Cotton, which he had determined to hinder, till they came to an Agreement with him; he therefore went aboard the *Pepper-Corn*, and ordered Captain *Downton* to warp near them: Which he did, discharging several Guns at the *Turks*, till they gave over their Work. All this Week they put the *English* off with Delays.

THE twenty-sixth, Sir *Henry* and Captain *Saris* appointed a Meeting aboard the *Mahmûdi* of *Dabul*; where all the *Nakhâdas* of the *Indian Ships* being sent for, Sir *Henry*, after repeating his Complaints against the *Turks*, told them. That notwithstanding he had made himself Amends for the Injuries sustained in *India*, yet till such Time as he received full Satisfaction from the *Turks* also, he could not permit them to trade thither: Wherefore his Resolution was to carry all the *Indian Ships* out of this Sea with him; that the *Turks* might receive no Benefit by them this Year. The *Nakhâdas*, unwilling to make an unprofitable *Monson*, and carry back

Offer made  
by the Indi-  
ans,

a their Commodities, desired to come to a Composition with Sir *Henry* and Captain *Saris*, proposing that every Ship should pay a certain Sum of Money to the *English* for Liberty to trade. Sir *Henry* considering, that they had no means to force Satisfaction from the *Turks*, without farther prejudicing the *Indians*, determined to accept of their Offer, reserving the Satisfaction due from the Offenders, till another Opportunity. Accordingly Composition was this Day made with *Mir Mohammed Takkey*, *Nakhâda* of the *Rehemi*, for fifteen thousand Ryals of Eight; the being in Value near equal to the other four Ships. The sixth of *August*, the Sums being agreed upon with all the *Indian Ships*, and in Part received, Captain *Saris* sent away his Vice-Admiral, Captain *Towrson* in the *Heelor*; and on the thirteenth, having received all his Share of the Composition Money, left the *Red-Sea* himself.

1613  
DowntonAccepted by  
Sir Henry.

c THE sixteenth, at eight in the Morning, the *Trade's-Increase* and *Pepper-Corn* set Sail, and about nine at Night, anchored eight Leagues short of the *Bâb*, in seven Fathom Water. The seventeenth, at five in the Morning, they proceeded, with little Wind; and at two in the Afternoon, repassed the Streight of *Bâb al mandel*: From whence, at six o'Clock, they were East South-East seven Leagues. From six o'Clock to ten, the eighteenth, they lay becalmed; so that her Way was inconsiderable. From ten o'Clock to Sun-set, their Course was Eastwards about three Leagues; and before seven o'Clock they anchored in twenty-one Fathom, two Miles from the Coast of *Arabia*, right before the East End of the great Mountain, and seventeen Leagues from the *Bâb*.

THE nineteenth, at Sun-set, the said Mountain bore North-West by West, eight Leagues distant. All this Night, and the twentieth in the Afternoon, the Wind was so variable, that they did nothing but tack: So that, betwixt Winds and Current, they were set so far back Westwards, as brought the said Mountain North North-East of them again. At eleven o'Clock the Wind came about at West a fresh Gale; and, at Sun-set, the High-land of *Aden* bore North-East by East, eight Leagues off. All the Night following, they had but very little Wind and variable; so that the twenty first, at Sun-rising, they perceived they had lost, at least, two Leagues Westwards. From Sun-rising till Noon, they had a small Gale of Wind, increasing stronger and stronger, at South-West, and South-West by South: So that the Captain reckoned he had gone East South-East about nine Leagues. At Sun-set, *Aden* bore North North-East seven Leagues off, by a Meridian Compass. All this Night

Nautical  
Remarks.

\* In Purchas, Meere Mabumet Tackey.

1613. was in a Manner calm. From four in the Morning to Sun-set, being twenty-four Hours, the Ship's Way, by Estimation, was fifteen Leagues; at which Time *Aden* bore North-West, half North, distant five Leagues, clear Weather.

Effect of  
Currents.

THE twenty-third they descried the *Haba-* Coast, fifteen Leagues distant, the Weather being clear. The twenty-sixth, they found such a Current, that although, they lay up North-East by East, North-East, or North North-East, yet they made their Way all Easterly, being carried to the Southward by Force of the same. The twenty-ninth, they again descried Land, which, for its Height, was at first judged to be the Coast of Cape *Guardafui*; but the Clouds clearing up from the Tops of the Hills, they found it to be the same Land they saw the Day before: Whence they plainly perceived how much they were deceived by the Current; which, by the Captain's Estimate, set nearest South-West.

FROM the thirtieth, in the Morning, to the thirty-first at Noon, they found, that the Current had set them to the Northward of their Course. From the last Day at Noon (what Time their Latitude was twelve Degrees, thirty-five Minutes) to the first of *September*, at Noon, the Wind South-Eastwards, they had not run above twelve Leagues; and by their Latitude [the first of *September*] being thirteen Degrees, thirty-five Minutes, they found a Difference of almost a Degree to the Northwards; and that they had lost to the Westwards, as appeared by the Variation, which was less by fifty-five Minutes: On which Account Captain *Downton* judged the Current there to set nearest North-East.

Sea Snakes,  
Sign of Land.

FOR the eight Days following, they had, for the most Part, close Weather: The tenth and eleventh, cloudy Weather, with often Showers of Rain. The twelfth, they saw several Snakes swimming on the Top of the Water; which, in boisterous Weather, seldom appear; yet a sure Sign of being near the Coast of *India*. The thirteenth, they saw more Snakes, and had from fifty-five to forty Fathom Water.

THE fourteenth, at Sun-rising, they descried high Land, bearing East by North about sixteen Leagues. They stood-in East by South till four in the Afternoon, and the nearest Coast between them and the high Land bore East eight Leagues off, at which Time they directed their Course South along the Coast of *India*: They found the Water, for the most Part, muddy and thick, with some sudden Spots of clear. Their Depth, while they stood in East and by South, were from thirty to twenty Fathom; and in their South

a Course edging into sixteen Fathom, and so to twenty-five. 1613.

Downton

THE fifteenth, they still kept at the like Depths, having a gentle Gale at North North-West, and clear Water, but no Snakes appeared. The sixteenth, running along the Coast of *India*, or *Malabar*, between twenty and sixteen Fathom, about one o'Clock they were West of an high Hill of great Note, which stretcheth like a Point into the Sea, having all low Land to Sea-wards. On the North-side, the Land fell away to the Eastwards, and on the South-side made a Bay. The highest Part of this Sea-coast Mountain stands nearest in twelve Degrees ten Minutes; which should be the Land of *Magislan*.

Magislan.  
Sail along

AT two next Morning, the Wind turned against them at South-West, with thick Weather, and much Rain, continuing till Day-light, at what Time, they being on a Lee-shore, and unknown Coast, the Wind veered up to the North-wards, and they edged off into deeper Water. Mean while, they lost Company of the Admiral, but at Day-break, they met again, and directed their Course Southward.

THE eighteenth, the Land being covered with The Coast of  
Mists, was scarcely to be discerned. This Day *Malabar*  
most of the Way they made was by Help of the Current; their Depths were between twenty-five and twenty-nine Fathom all oozy Ground. The nineteenth, they were fallen fourteen Leagues from the Coast, the Wind at South-West, fair Weather, with some little drizzling Rain, till nine at Night; no Ground at forty Fathom. From nine to eleven o'Clock, they had a violent Shower of Rain, and the Wind a little Northerly: But after the Rain, it came about East North-East, their Depth at Midnight was forty-four Fathom; being, by Estimation, about ten Leagues off the *Malabar* Coast. The twentieth, they had fair Weather, the Wind very variable, their Depths forty-four and forty-five Fathom all Day, with oozy Ground. The twenty-first, they had very little Wind, and variable till three o'Clock in the Afternoon; when there fell abundance of Rain, with the Wind at North North-West, thick Weather, and forty-five Fathom Water. At nine, next Morning, they descried Cape *Kommerin*; to which the Coast here, by the Captain's best Observation, lay South-East.

THE twenty-third, they had fair Weather, and *Pasi Cats*  
the Wind at South-West by West. At five, in the *Kommerin*  
Afternoon, they descried the high Land to the Eastward of Cape *Kommerin*, bearing North North-West, distant eighteen Leagues. The twenty-fourth, they had a very stiff Gale between the South South-West, and West, with much Rain, Clouds,

\* Called by others, *Kommerin*, and *Komori*.

1613. and Fog. Their Course, by a reformed Compass, <sup>a</sup> was East South-East. At five o'Clock, in the Afternoon, they had Sight of *Seylan* <sup>a</sup> through the Fog, rising full of Hummocks; and bearing from North-East by East, to South-East by South, about six Leagues distant. The twenty-fifth, from Break of Day till Noon, they were pestered with Variety of Gusts, and Showers of Rain, the Wind being large: But the Weather then clearing up, they descried the Southermost Point of *Seylan*, called *Cape de Galle*, bearing North North-East, five Leagues off, the Latitude whereof they found to be five Degrees forty Minutes. The three following Days they had fair Weather, with some few Droppings of Rain, and the Wind between the South-West, and West South-West. The twenty-ninth and thirtieth, they continued their Course East South-East, the Wind constant between the South-West, and West South-West, with very much Rain, and vehement sudden Gusts, but of short Continuance, followed with an easy-steering Gale. In the Bread-room, they found much Harm done to their Wheat by wet, and twenty Pieces of their coarse Dutties, or brown Calicos of *Pormean* (which were put there for most Security) quite rotten.

## S E C T. XIII.

*Arrive at Tekoa. Sir Henry sails for Bantam: Followed by Captain Dounton. His Ship sets on a Rock, and comes off again. Returns to Tekoa. Leaves it a second Time. Comes to Pulo Panian. Pepper-Corn sent home. Comes to Saldanna Road. Two Portuguze Caraks. Arrives in Ireland. Captain Dounton seized as a Pyrate. Released again. Arrives in the Downs. His Ship arrested again. Table of Latitudes.*

<sup>Arrive at Tekoa.</sup> THE nineteenth, at three o'Clock in the Afternoon, they anchored in the Road of *Tekoa*; where they found the *Darling* had been ever since *July*, in great Part of the Rains, which were not yet ended. They had in that Time buried three Merchants, and three Sailors <sup>b</sup>; most of their Men likewise were sick. They had gotten but little Pepper, which was still on the Island, and little more was to be had, till next Season, which would be *April* and *May*; but the civil Wars was a great Hinderance to their Trade. Here also they found the *Thomas*, a Ship of the eighth Voyage, being newly come from *Priaman*, where she sped no better than the *Darling* here. They heard likewise of the safe Return as well as good Success of Captain *David Middleton*; of the four Ships of the ninth Voyage, whereof two were already arrived at *Bantam*;

and of Captain *Castleton's* Man of War: This Gentleman, who had been here a little before, gave an Account of fifteen Sail of *Hollanders* already come, or near at Hand, laden with Munition; and of two Ships of *New Haven* in *France* come also to trade: Which News took away all Hopes of repairing their tired-out, crossed, and decayed Voyage.

THE twenty-second, Sir *Henry Middleton* finding such little Encouragement at this Place, set sail the Night following in the *Pepper-Corn* towards *Bantam*, leaving Captain *Dounton* in the *Trade's-Increase* to remain till the sixteenth of next Month.

THE second of *November*, all the Men of every Kind, in *Tekoa*, went to the Wars with *Raja Būnefū*, till whose Return no Business was to be done on Land. This Day, in taking up the Wine, they found a considerable Quantity run out, the Cask being rotten.

THE twentieth, they fetched the Remainder of the Pepper weighed the Day before, in which they discovered much Deceit; for in some Sacks there were small Bags of Paddy, in some Rice, and in some great Stones: Also rotten and wet Pepper put into new dry Sacks; yet there was no Remedy. Having gotten every thing aboard, they set sail near Midnight, in the Moon-shine, the Wind at North-East off the Shore. They took Care to avoid the two known Rocks, three Leagues from the Island, one South by West, the other South by East, having twenty-six Fathom between them, oozy Ground; and for better Security, steered back the Course they stood the same Day they came. As they stood-off, the Wind somewhat shrunk on them; yet they lay first West, then West by South, and West South-West; last of all, South-West by West. The Current set them somewhat Southward, their Depths proportionably from fourteen to twenty-seven Fathom, all oozy Ground.

THE next Cast, they had four Fathom, and the Ship set fast upon a Rock. Sounding, they found a-stern four Fathom, and on the Starboard Midship, a Quarter less than three Fathoms; under the Head, three Fathoms; and a Ship's Length off, five Fathom. On the Larboard Bow, a Ship's Length distant, they had six Foot, in the Midship, sixteen Foot; under the Larboard Gallery, twenty Foot; and round about, within a Cable's Length, deep Water. She remained upon the Rock from a little after three, till five o'Clock: But, by good Fortune, the Wind grew calm, and the Sea smooth; likewise the Set or Motion of the Ship (considering the Place) was very easy. Indeed the Water so increased in the Hold, that both their Chain-Pumps, though plied hard, could not, for a long Time, free the same;

<sup>a</sup> In *Purchas*, *Zeilan*; afterwards, *Zeiland*.  
<sup>Sumed</sup>. So that it is doubtful, whether these were Merchants or Sailors.

<sup>b</sup> To wit, *John Fowler*, *Francis Glenfield*, and *William*  
<sup>c</sup> In *Purchas*, *Boonesoo*.

1613. But their main Endeavour was, with utmost Expedition, to get out a Stern Anchor, which was set fall in twenty-six Fathom right a-stern, two Thirds of a Cable distant, in order to heave her off: Which had so good Effect, that before they could, with the Capitaine, bring the Cable tight, the Ship was of her own Accord set into deep Water. This was no sooner done, but they had a Westerly Gale, which put them off a Mile from the Rock, where they anchored to wait for the Boat, which brought their Cadger after them; and it being clear Day, they could not discern where the Rock stood.

C. mis off a-  
g. 100.

A PRINCIPAL Reason for anchoring, was to try to stop the Leak, the Captain's Eagerness to get to *Bantam* making him loth to put back again. He spent the Day, till two o'Clock, consulting with those, appointed to assist him, what was best to be done in their present Situation, which they considered to be dangerous in several Respects: First, On Account of the Leakiness of the Ship, which continually employed many People at once to keep down the Water. Secondly, Because they had scarce any Iron-work for the Chains to supply the Pumps, which often broke, or for Weakness slipped: For if they should be long in mending, and the Water so increase, that they could not reach under the Pump, to settle the Chains, all Hopes would be near an End. Thirdly, Because of the desperate Carelessness of many of the People, in the greatest Need, as well as their Weakness and Inability to hold out Labour, occasioned by coarse Diet as they pretended. Fourthly, They considered the Value of the Ship, and that it required Care to preserve it. Fifthly, They called to Mind Captain *Sharpey's* Misfortunes, and evil Behaviour of his People in a like Case of greatest Need.

Return to  
Tekoa,

AFTER weighing Matters thoroughly, the Captain judged it was the safest Way to return to *Tekoa*, there to endeavour to stop such Part of the Leak, as they found to be in the fashioning Pieces in the Stern. Accordingly they set sail for the Island, and at Sun-set anchored in the Place, which, for their Turns, they desired. This Day, for a long Time, they kept both Pumps going, but the Water still increased when the Chain happened to break, which often happened. The two Pumps employed at once twelve Men, and the Labour was so extreme, that without shifting Hands, it could not long be continued: But the Water being once brought low, one Pump at a Time, in case the Chain held, has always been sufficient to discharge it; and yet it tires all the People by often shifting: So that the Captain found it required more than ordinary Address to appease their Murmurings and Clamours.

\* Sir *Henry* died in this Voyage at *Marchian*, on the twenty-fourth of May, as was thought, of Grief, for the Ship's being on Ground, and the Loss of his Men; whereof an Account will be given hereafter in the *Journal of Harris and Saris*.

THE twenty-second, twenty-third, and twenty-fourth, they landed Indico, Cinnamon, and other Things, endeavouring to lighten the Stern, where they knew the Leak was. They were thus employed, till the eighth of December, in stopping the Leaks: Which done, they set sail from *Tekoa*, and with the Boats a-head, got over the Bar, having four Fathom at low Water. They got without the Island by Help of a fine Gale at North North-East, North North-West, and North-West; which, as the Sun grew high, both dulled, and, at last, shrunk upon them: So that their Course lying but South South-West, and South by West, they came, by Estimation, near the Rock they had formerly set upon. They made diligent Search with Boats a-head, but could discern no Sign of it, the Sea being smooth: Then they stood away to the Southwards, South by West, and South, from Sun-set to Sun-rising, the ninth Day, with a small Gale at North-West by West. Afterwards having steered South-West by South ten Leagues, with the Wind at West North-West, and West, they descried some Part of a great Island bearing South Westerly, and then steered away South. This Night they had much Rain in Gusts, with Thunder and Lightning; the Wind was fickle, shrinking to the South-West, and South South-West. It continued not long in that Point, shifting to the South-East, East South-East, and East; and again to the South-East. They sailed about eight Leagues to Sun-rise, at which Time that Part of the Island, which they saw the Night before, bore South-East eight Leagues off: Also to the Eastward, they had Sight of the high Land of *Sumatra*, near twenty Leagues distant. At Noon, they were in two Degrees eleven Minutes South Latitude; the Northernmost Part of those Islands lies nine Leagues South-East from the Sound they came through, between the Western Isles.

1614.  
Daunton

It was the twentieth before they arrived at *Pulo Panian*. The *Pepper-Corn* having been fitted there, Sir *Henry Middleton* called a Council to advise about the Damages which the *Trade's-Increase* had received upon the Rock: The Result was, that she must be new strengthened, and careened, before she could return home; and in regard, this required so much Time, that she could not set forwards this Year, it was concluded to dispatch the *Pepper-Corn* immediately for *England*, to give some Satisfaction to the Adventurers.

Comes to Pulo  
Panian.

ACCORDINGLY, the *Pepper-Corn* being laden on the fourth of February, set sail and arrived on the tenth of May in the Road of *Sal-danna*; where Captain *Daunton* expected to have *Pepper-Corn* first home.

1614.  
Downton.

found all the Ships which formerly departed homewards: But he there met with only the *Hector* and *Thomas*, two Ships of the eight Voyage; and Captain *Newport*, in the *Expedition*, employed in the twelfth Voyage: By Help of whose Men and Coopers the *Pepper-Corn* in four Days took in all her Water, intending not to stay to refresh her Men, in order to have the Company homewards of the *Thomas* and *Hector*, which were to depart next Day. Accordingly, the fifteenth, at nine in the Morning, they set sail with the Wind Southerly; but being out of the Bay, they were much pestered with a contrary Wind, which drove them Southwards. This Night the *Expedition* doubled the *Cape of Good Hope*, shaping her Course towards *Persia*, there to land Sir *Robert Sherly*, and his *Persian Lady*, with Sir *Thomas Powel*, and his *English Lady*, who were all bound thither.

Comes to Saldanna.

NEXT Day, towards Evening, the *Thomas* was fallen far a-stern, but the *Hector*, with lofty Sail, bore away. This Night the *Pepper-Corn* lost their Company; which to recover, the Captain stood to the Southwards. He knew they could not run him out of Sight; and although he thought it against Reason to stand-in upon a Lee-shore, yet he bore up toward Land, in order to seek them. Not seeing them, he lingered-in for them till the nineteenth; during which Time the Men were employed in repairing their weak and decayed Sails. This Day, at Sun-rising, *Saldanna* bore half a Degree East, distant seventeen Leagues, the Weather being cloudy and dark, which continued the three following Days.

Two Portuguese Caraks.

THE sixth of June, as they came about the North-East Point opening the Road, and luffed in, with their Anchors ready to let fall, they descried two Caraks in the Road, whose Neighbourhood did not please Captain *Downton*; neither durst he venture to anchor by them, on Account of their usual Treachery: Wherefore he stood off again by a Wind to deliberate for a while what to do. His Intention was to have stood-in again, to try whether they would be gone, concluding they might, upon a Supposition, that he had more Company near Hand: But he found the Current set the Ship so fast to the Leeward, that she could hardly recover the Road by two o'Clock in the Afternoon. Finding there was no other Remedy, he ordered the Sailors to bear up the Helm for *England*: His Hopes being thus frustrated, both of refreshing his weak, sick People, and regaining the Company of the *Hector* and *Thomas*. The fifteenth and sixteenth, they had divers Showers of Rain: The eighteenth, they crossed the Line.

\* In *Parebas*, *Don Cansan*.

† The Days which we call the twentieth, twenty-first, and twenty-second of September, are, in *Parebas*, the twenty-first, tenth, and twelfth. The two last Numbers being apparently mistaken, we have ventured thus to alter them.

THE tenth of September, they had a very strong Gale of Wind, and an hollow Sea; but being unable to get into any Part of the South of *England*, they stood on their Course North-East, in Hopes to fetch *Milford Haven* in *Wales*, the sooner to send Letters to the Company.

1614.  
Downton.

THE eleventh, at five o'Clock in the Afternoon, they descried the Coast of *Wales* to Windward, and the Coast of *Ireland* to Leewards, being an high Hill between *Wexford* and *Waterford*. This Night they spent with their Head to the Southward; and next Morning, finding it was not possible to fetch *Milford Haven*, the Winds being contrary, he stood-in towards the *Irish* Coast, choosing to go into *Waterford*, rather than any other Harbour.

THE thirteenth, in the Morning, they descried the Tower of *Whooke*, the only Mark for the River of *Waterford*, about three Leagues distant: At eight o'Clock, they perceived a small Boat coming out of the River, which, being wasted, presently came aboard. This was a *Frenchman*, bound to *Wexford*, whom the Captain hired to return, and give Notice of his coming, to the Lieutenant of the Fort of *Dungannon*, to prevent his stopping there; because the Channel being narrow in that Place, the Ship might be endangered in winding up at Anchor. At Noon, they got up into the River so high as *Passage*: Here he found Mr. *Stephen Bonner* of *Lime*, come hither, with his Bark, to fish; who, laying aside his own Business, was very diligent to provide for the Ease and Relief of the weak and sick.

THE eighteenth, the Captain sent Mr. *Bonner* towards *London*, with Letters to the Company, to give them an Account of his Arrival and Wants, desiring they might be supplied.

THE twentieth, Doctor *Lancaster*, Bishop of *Waterford*, very kindly visited Captain *Downton*, bringing down with him his good Chear, and preached a Sermon aboard.

THE twenty-first, Captain *John Burrell* came to see him also, and having profered to lend him Money to supply his Wants, provided he would send somebody with him to *Cork* for it, he, on the eleventh, sent Mr. *Mullineux* along with the Captain thither. The twenty-second, *Anthony Stratford*, Lieutenant of the Fort of *Dungannon*, having hired a villainous Fellow (whom, for his Misbehaviour, Captain *Downton* had caused to be imprisoned in *Waterford*) to say what might bring him and his Men within the Statute of Piracy, obtained a Warrant from the Earl of *Ormond*, and came to *Passage*: Where he sent to desire the Captain to send his Boat, well manned, to fetch him and several other Gentlemen aboard to see

the



1611. the Ship. The Boat being sent accordingly to his a  
 Desire, he apprehended the Men, and presently  
 came aboard; where, having arrested the Cap-  
 tain, and his Ship, for Piracy, he committed him  
 Prisoner to the Fort of *Dungannon*; giving strict  
 Charge, that none should have Access to him,  
 without his Warrant; and would have obliged  
 those, who by his Permission visited the Captain,  
 to declare on Oath, what Discourse passed be-  
 tween them. His Man was sworn not to carry  
 Letters between him and any one: They also ex-  
 amined several of the People this Night upon  
 Oath, omitting nothing that might induce them  
 to accuse him. He continued in Prison till the  
 sixteenth, in the Morning; at which Time,  
*Stratford* brought him a Letter, from Sir *Laurence*  
*Esmond*, his Captain, inviting him to meet  
 him (the Knight) at *Passage*. They went to-  
 gether; and there the Captain met Sir *Laurence*,  
 accompanied with the Bishop of *Waterford*, come  
 from the Earl of *Ormond*, to replace him in his  
 Charge: Which, after much Intreaty, and Per-  
 suasion, he yielded to. The twenty-third, Mr.  
*Mulleneux*, having sent the Captain's Letters to  
 the Company, to acquaint them with the afore-  
 mentioned troublesome Affair, returned from *Cork*  
 with Money.

Is released  
 again.

THE twenty-fifth, Mr. *Benjamin Joseph*, in a  
 small Ship of *Bristol*, came, and brought with  
 him both Men, Money, and Provisions, to sup-  
 ply the Captain's Wants; which he took in with  
 all Speed, in order to be gone.

THE sixth of *October*, he departed from the  
 River of *Waterford*. The twelfth, in the Morn-

ing, he was abreast of *Beachy*; and by eight, at  
 Night, anchored in *Dover Road*.

THE thirteenth, in the Morning, he left *Dover*  
 Road; and at ten o' Clock, anchored in the  
*Downs*, near the *Affurance* Man of War, saluting  
 her with five Pieces of Ordnance. Immediately  
 Mr. *Cocket*, the Master, came aboard, and again  
 stopped his Ship till farther Order from the Lord  
 Admiral: Upon this, Captain *Downton* sent Mr.  
*Mulleneux* to *London*, with Letters to inform the  
 Company thereof. The seventeenth, Mr. *Aderfly*  
 came from them, with a Letter for the Captain,  
 a Release for the Ship; and Mr. *Punniat*, a Pilot,  
 to bring her about. The eighteenth, in the Morn-  
 ing, they set Sail; and at six o' Clock at Night,  
 anchored in the Road of *Goreend*. At six, next  
 Morning, they weighed again, and at Night,  
 anchored at *Tilbury*. The twentieth, in the  
 Morning, they departed; and at ten o' Clock,  
 came up to *Blackwall*. In the Afternoon, Mr.  
 Deputy, and several of the Committees, coming  
 down, Captain *Downton* delivered up his Charge  
 And so concluded this tedious Voyage.

1611.  
 Hippon.

Arrived in  
 the Downs.

## LATITUDES.

<i>Aden</i> , in <i>Arabia</i>	—	—	—	12°	35'
————Variation West	—	—	—	12	40
<i>Kameran</i> Island	—	—	—	15	00
<i>Swally</i> , within the Bar	—	—	—	20	55
————Variation West	—	—	—	16	40
<i>Dabul</i> , Entrance South Point	—	—	—	17	34
————Variation	—	—	—	15	34
<i>Magisilan</i>	—	—	—	12	10
<i>Cape Galle</i> , in <i>Seylan</i>	—	—	—	5	40

## C H A P. XIII.

*The Voyage of Captain Anthony Hippon, to the Coast of Koromandel, Bantam,  
 and Siam, in 1611.*

*Being the seventh set forth by the East India Company.*

*Written by Nathaniel Marten, Master's Mate.*

Introduction.

**PURCHAS** has given us this Voyage by two  
 different Persons, *Marten*, and *Floris*. This  
 by *Marten* <sup>a</sup>, is filled chiefly with nautical Re-  
 marks, and Observations of the Latitude; which  
 must render it very acceptable to Navigators, and  
 Geographers, at the same Time that we are sen-  
 sible it will appear but dry to many others. For  
 this Reason, *Purchas* retrenched much of the  
 Journal; and to make such of his Readers amends,  
 subjoined that of *Floris* <sup>b</sup>. As our Design is to  
 give a compleat Body of *English* Voyages, inter-  
 mixed with those of other Nations, we presume,

<sup>a</sup> Inserted in *Purchas's* Collection, Vol. 1, p. 314. containing somewhat more than five Pages. <sup>b</sup> "I think,  
 " (says he, at the End of *Marten's*) these mere Marine Relations, are (though to some profitable) to the most,  
 " tedious: For which Cause, I have abridged this, to make Way to the next, written by a Merchant, of long  
 " Indian Experience, and full of pleasant Variety." This Author has rather curtailed it in some Parts, than  
 abridged it, by leaving out whole Paragraphs; instead of which, it would have been better, if he had given  
 the Sum of the Ship's Course and Distance, between Land and Land; as we shall do for the future, giving a  
 Series of the nautical Remarks at length, only when the Ship is sailing upon some Coast.

1611.  
Hippon.

that no Purchaser will be displeased with the a Work, for meeting sometimes with Relations, that do not afford him much Entertainment; especially when he considers, that though not so palatable to him, they may be very useful to others. In Effect, some of the most valuable Voyages are those which afford least Pleasure in Reading. The first Navigators of every Nation to foreign Countries, were chiefly employed in discovering the untried Coasts; and wrote for the Instruction of those who visited the same Parts after them, till they came to be sufficiently known. This is the Reason, that the farther we advance, the more agreeable the Relations become. So that in a little Time, those who read only for Pleasure, will have no Reason at all to complain.

### SECT. I.

*They leave Blackwall. A great Current. Pass by Maliapor, or St. Thomas. Come to Paleakate. Town of Petapoli. Anchor in the Road. Maliafulpatan. Petapoli Road. Nautical Remarks. They cross the Line.*

*They leave Blackwall.*

THIS Voyage was performed in the Ship called the *Globe*; which breaking Ground from *Blackwall* the third of *January*, 1610-11, arrived at *Saldanna* the twenty-first of *May*, 1611. They left this Bay the sixth of *June*, and shaping their Course not far from *Mozambik*, *Komoro*, and *Pemba*, on the last of *July*, passed by *Punta de Galle*, in *Srylan* <sup>b</sup>.

THE fourth of *August*, in the Morning, the Author observed the Variation to be thirteen Degrees seven Minutes. At Noon, they were in the Latitude of nine Degrees fifteen Minutes; and about six Leagues off Land, which they could just see from the Poop. The Wind veering North by West, and North North-West, they stood in three Hours, and then founded, being about three Leagues<sup>a</sup> from Shore; they had nine Fathom Water, and judged the Land to lie North-West, or North-West by North. At three o' Clock they tacked, and stood to the Northward; and the Wind veering to the West, and West South-West, they lay as near it as they could, till five.

*A great Current.*

THE sixth, in the Morning, they perceived themselves to be in a great Current by the Rippling; and sending off their Pinnace to come to an Anchor, they found the Current to set North by West. They computed their Way, from four of the Clock in the Afternoon, the fifth, till Noon, the sixth, North North-West, and ran seventeen Leagues; being then in the Latitude of ten Degrees thirty one Minutes. From Noon,

till two of the Clock, they steered away North-West; then perceiving several Fishermen hard-by, they looked out at Top-mast Head; and descriing Land West North-West, and North-West, ran in, being then in twenty Fathom, about eight Leagues from Shore. As they ran-in, the Water shoaled gradually; and at three o'Clock, they saw the Tower, or Pagod, of *Negapatan*, and a Ship that bore North-West of them. They ran-in North-West, till they came into eight Fathom, three Leagues from Land.

1611.  
Hippon.

FROM six at Night, the sixth, till the seventh at Noon, they ran sixteen Leagues, steering North by East, always in between twelve and fourteen Fathom, being then in the Latitude of eleven Degrees fifty-seven Minutes.

FROM the seventh, till the eighth at Noon, *Maliapor*, the first steered North by East, and ran about twenty Leagues. They were then a-breast with the High-land up in the Country, that rose in Hummocks. This Day, they took the Boat of *St. Thome*. The ninth, at Noon, the Town of *Maliapor* bore North North-West two Leagues off; and the Mark to know the Town, is the high Hill within Land. About two Leagues to the Southward of *Paleakate*, there is a Shoal which lieth a Mile or more from Shore; but the North-East End is about a League off. They ran over the very End in three Fathom: But keeping in ten or twelve Fathom, one need not fear any Part of it. The ninth, at four o' Clock, they anchored against the Town, which bore West by North: There is to the Northward of it, a Cross, which may be seen within two or three Miles of the Shore: But you cannot see the Town itself from thence. Not liking their Road, the tenth, in the Morning, they stood farther Northward, and anchored in eight Fathom: The Cross bearing West by South of them, when the Westernmost Point bore West by North; and the Northernmost Point bore North-West. The tenth, at Noon, the Governor sent a Boat for Messieurs *Browne*, and *Floris*: But they went in their Skiff; and as they were going over the Bar, she sunk, but none were drowned. *Paleakate*, standeth in thirteen *Paleakate*, gree thirteen Minutes Latitude.

THE thirteenth, the Author found the Variation to be one Degree fifteen Minutes by the Semicircle. The fifteenth, Captain *Hippon* went ashore, to speak with the Governess: But the sixteenth, he and all the Merchants, came aboard again, because they could get no Trade. The same Day, at ten o' Clock, they set Sail for *Petapoli*; from whence, till the seventeenth at Noon, they ran about thirty Leagues, and were in the Latitude of fourteen Degrees fifteen Minutes,

<sup>a</sup> In *Purchas*, *Saldania*. <sup>b</sup> *Ibid*. *Ceylon*. The Journal thus far, *Purchas* says, he had omitted, as being a mere Marine Relation, and the Course often ran by others.

1611. their Course being North by East. From the seventeenth, to the eighteenth, they ran about twenty-three Leagues North: But the Weather was so bad, they could make no Observation. About seven, in the Morning, the eighteenth, they espied a Galliot, riding in seven Fathom, about four Miles from Land. She staid till they were almost within Sacker-shot of her; and then she weighed, and ran into Shoal Water. At this Time, perceiving a Breach about two Leagues off Shore, they changed their Course from North North-East, to East North-East, and East by North: But had no deep Water till they brought the Breach North North-West; and when they saw it first, it bore North by East of them.

Town of  
Petapoli.

THE eighteenth, from Noon, till five in the Afternoon, they steered North-East by East, to run into deep Water, because the Land trended more to the East than before. At five, they made a Tuft of Trees near *Petapoli*, which bore North-East by East six Leagues off: The High-land to the North-westward of the Town, bearing North by West. At seven o' Clock, they anchored in nine Fathom; and then the Trees bore North-East by East five Leagues off, the Wind being Westerly. At five, next Morning, they weighed, and stood with the Trees; and about nine, anchored in five Fathom, two Leagues short of them, bearing East North-East. There presently came aboard, two *Gingathas*, or Boats, which the Merchants sent ashore with a Letter: About two o' Clock, there came another, and a Messenger from the *Sháh Bandar*; who, the twentieth, sent two Boats for the Merchants, with a Present: And then went ashore Messieurs *Floris*, *Lucas*, and *Effington*; *Adam Downton*, the Purser's Mate, and *Leman*.

Anchor in the  
Road.

THE twenty-first, about eight o' Clock, there came a *Gingatha* from Shore, and brought a Letter from the Merchants, who informed them, that they were kindly entertained. Presently they weighed, with the Wind at North North-West, and anchored almost opposite the River's Mouth; and about three o' Clock in the Afternoon, they weighed, and anchored in the Road, in nine Fathom and a half; the Tuft of Trees bearing North-East by East Easterly. The Mark to go in over the Bar, is a Palmito Tree, on the Bank, upon the Northermost End of the high Cliff: It is but a little Tree. The Author found the Variation twelve Degrees twenty-seven Minutes.

THE twenty-eighth, Mr. *Floris*, and *Simon Evans*, came aboard about twelve o' Clock; and about four, they weighed for *Masulipatan*, with the Wind at South-West. They steered off into eight and nine Fathom; South South-East,

and then they bore up South-East, and South-East by East, keeping themselves in nine and ten Fathom, till eleven at Night; when the Wind veering to the East, and East South-East, they anchored in nine Fathom, till five in the Morning.

1612.  
Hippoon.

NEXT Day, about five of the Clock, they weighed, with the Wind at South South-West, and steered away East South-East, and East North-East, and North-East. At Noon, the outermost Part of the Land bore North of them; whence by the Author's Reckoning, the Land Eastward from *Petapoli*, lieth East by South, and West by North. At Noon, they came into white Water, off the Point: A little before, it shoaled half a Fathom; but when they were in it, they had six Fathom for three Leagues off. About two, Afternoon, the Wind veered Northerly; so they came to Anchor in seven Fathom. About five, they weighed, and stood in North North-West, and North-West by North, till seven o' Clock; when, being calm, they anchored in five Fathom. The Westermost Land bore, West North-West Westerly; the Northermost Land, North; and they saw two Ships which lay North-Westerly, and North-West.

THE thirtieth, about one o' Clock, they weighed, and stood in North, for the Road of *Masulipatan*. They never had above five Fathom, or four and a half, all the Way: So about five, they anchored in three Fathom, and a Foot. The great Tree, which is the Mark for the Road, bore West by North, Westerly; the Southermost Land, South by West, Southerly; and the Northermost, North-East, Easterly. The thirty-first, Messieurs *Floris*, and *Effington*; *Simon Evans*, *Cuthbert Whitfield*, and *Arthur Smith*, went ashore, to stay there in their Skiff. The twenty-eighth of *December*, *Marten* observed the Variation to be twelve Degrees twenty-two Minutes.

Masulipatan  
Road.

THE thirtieth, they weighed from *Masulipatan*, about seven in the Morning, with the Wind at North-East by East; and they hauled off South-East, and South-East by South, till they came into fifteen Fathom. At Noon, the Point that bore South by West, Southerly off them, was West and North, by the Compass: And then the Author observed the Latitude thereof, to be in fifteen Degrees fifty seven Minutes. By eight at Night, they anchored in six Fathom and an half.

THE fourth of *January*, [1612] *Marten* observed at Noon, and found the Road to be in fifteen Degrees thirty-six Minutes.

THE twenty-fifth, and the twenty-sixth, they observed the Sun, and certain Stars. By the Sun, they found the Town of *Petapoli*, to be in fifteen

Petapoli  
Road.

\* Afterwards, *Hessington*.

<sup>b</sup> This must be a great Mistake; for the Road is more Northerly than the Point; unless, instead of *Masulipatan*, we are to understand *Petapoli*.

1612. Degrees forty-nine Minutes; the Star, called *The Ship's Stern*, they had in twenty-one Degrees twenty-nine Minutes; the Foot of the *Crossiers*, twelve Degrees fifty-four Minutes; and the Flank of the *Censaur*, in fifteen Degrees thirty-two Minutes; the Foot, in fourteen Degrees forty-one Minutes: The Wind at South-East, and South South-East. The seventh of *February*, the Merchants came aboard, and carried all the Luggage quite away, the Wind at South South-East, Night and Day.

THE eleventh of *February*, about six in the Morning, they weighed out of *Petapoli Road*, having the Wind at North North-West, and stood-off South South-East. There was very little Wind, which came off the Sea, all Southerly, and the Current set to the North-East. They anchored in five Fathom and an half, it being calm, having ran-off about a Mile and half.

THE twelfth, about nine in the Morning, weighing with the Wind at South-East, and South-East by East, they haled off South South-West, South by West, and South-West, as the Wind would give them leave, till three in the Afternoon; and then they anchored in nine Fathom Water, with the Wind at South and South by East. Their Course lay South-West by South, six Leagues out of the Road, by the Author's Estimation; and the High-land, which in the Road, bore West half Northerly, then bore West half Southerly.

Nautical  
Remarks.

THE fourteenth, about four in the Morning, they weighed, with the Wind at South South-West; and stood away South-East, and South-East by South, as the Wind would give them Leave: At Noon, the Palmito Tree bore North half a Point Easterly, six or seven Leagues off; and they ran in ten Fathom.

FROM the twentieth of *March*, at Noon, till the twenty-first, they had very little Wind Easterly, and calm: They made their Way South South-West, by the Author's Reckoning, and ran seven Leagues. At Noon, they were in the Latitude of two Degrees twenty-six Minutes. At Night, they observed the Variation to be thirteen Degrees fifty-seven Minutes, by the Semicircle; and the Amplitude was four Degrees twenty-seven Minutes: Which being subtracted from thirteen Degrees fifty-seven Minutes, makes the Variation nine Degrees twenty-five Minutes.

FROM the twenty-first, at Noon, till the twenty-second at Noon, having had the Wind all Northerly, they steered away South, and ran fifteen Leagues by the Log, into the Latitude of one Degree thirty-four Minutes: At Night, the Author observed the Variation to be ten Degrees ten Minutes, which shewed there was a great Current to the Westward.

FROM the twenty-second, to the twenty-third

at Noon, they had the Wind variable between the North and West, with gusty Weather. They ran eight Leagues South by East; and at Noon, were in the Latitude of fifty-seven Minutes. At Night, the Variation was ten Degrees: The magnetical Azimuth, was fifteen Degrees fifteen Minutes; the Amplitude five Degrees thirteen Minutes. From the twenty-third, till the twenty-fourth at Noon, they had the Wind between West, and South-West, running twenty-three Leagues by the Log, South by East; and then, by Observation, were under the Line.

FROM the twenty-fourth, till the twenty-fifth at Noon, they had the Wind between the North North-West, and South South-West. Their Course was South South-East; and they ran by the Log, twenty-one Leagues, and came into the Latitude of fifty-seven Minutes South. At Night, the Author observed the Variation, and found the magnetical Azimuth to be fifteen Degrees forty Minutes; the Amplitude six Degrees, which made the Variation nine Degrees forty Minutes.

FROM the twenty-fifth, at Noon, 1612, till the twenty-sixth at Noon, they had the Wind variable between the North North-West, and West South-West: They ran fifteen Leagues by the Log, South South-East, the Latitude one Degree thirty Minutes. At Night, the magnetical Azimuth was fifteen Degrees five Minutes: The Amplitude six Degrees twenty-one Minutes; whence, the Variation eight Degrees fifty-four Minutes.

## S E C T. II.

*They draw near Sumatra. Come to Bantam. Pullo Tanda. Lukapara. Mompine Hill, and Cape. Island of Bintam. Island with Rocks. A little Rock. Come to Pataney. Two Islands. Arrive at Siam. Table of Latitudes.*

FROM the thirty-first, at Noon, till the first of *April* at Noon, the Wind was South-East, and very little; their Way, East South-East, twelve Leagues; and the Latitude at Noon, four Degrees one Minute. From the first, to the second at Noon, they had the Wind, between the West North-West, and South South-West, variable and gusty. Their Course South-East by East, half a Point Easterly, running by the Log, twenty-one Leagues and two Thirds, their Latitude four Degrees twenty-four Minutes. They made their Way, by the Author's Estimation, twelve Leagues East South-East, and ten Leagues South and by East, which agreed with his Observation. In the Morning, they had the Almicanter, and magnetical Azimuth, one Degree thirty Minutes: The Amplitude, eight Degrees forty-seven Minutes; which made the Variation seven Degrees twenty-seven Minutes. About two, in the Morning,

1612.  
Hippus.

ing, *Adam Douglas* died. From the second, at Noon, till the third, they had the Wind between the North-West, and West South-West, steering away between the East South-East, and South-East by East: But, on Account of their Latches to the Southward, the Author judged, that her Course was East South-East. They ran thirty-two Leagues by the Log; and were just then, by his Reckoning, with the Westernmost Part of the Isle of *Engano* <sup>a</sup>.

*Bantam*  
*Road.*

THE twenty-sixth, about four in the Afternoon, they cast Anchor in *Bantam Road*, in three Fathom and an half, where the Body of *Pulopoman* bore North; *Pulotando*, North-West by North; *Puloduo*, East South-East; and the Westernmost Point abreast of *Pulorange*, North-West by North, Northerly: The Outermost Point bore East by North, Northerly; and the Easternmost Island *Pulo Lima*, was even joining to the Westernmost Point of *Java*. Presently after they were at an Anchor, Mr. *Spalding*, with two others, came aboard.

THE thirty-first of *May*, about four in the Afternoon, the Merchants came aboard; and about nine, they set Sail; steering North North-East, with the Wind at South.

THE first of *June*, in the Morning, the Wind veered to the Eastward, and so the Northward, with very foul and guffy Weather. They bore up, and anchored under *Pulotando*, in nineteen Fathoms, half a League from Shore.

*Pulotando.*

ABOUT five or six in the Morning, they weighed, with the Wind at South-East. Within a Heave or two, they found but five Fathom, and so shoaled till they had but four, steering away North North-West. The nearest Land bore South-West, six Leagues off, being a woody Island, about four Miles long, off which, they looked for a Ledge of Rocks or Sand. From six, till Noon, they made their Way North by West, seven Leagues. About eight in the Morning, the Author espied *Lukapara* at Top-mast Head, about eight Leagues distant.

*Lukapara.*

THE seventh, about six in the Morning, they weighed, the Wind at South-West; and till Noon, made their Way North-West seven Leagues. About ten, they raised the Hill *Mompine*, North-East eight Leagues off at least: After which, they had never less than ten Fathom, keeping the Shoaling of *Sumatra*.

THE ninth, about five in the Morning, they weighed, with the Wind at South-East by South, and steered away North-West by North, and Northerly, as the Coast lay: But never came nearer the Point of *Mompine*, than three Leagues and an half, or four Leagues; because of a Ledge of Rocks, that lies two Leagues off the Easter-

*Mompine*  
*Isle, and*  
*Cape.*

a most Point of *Sumatra*, which is the seventh Point of the Streights: This Ledge of Rocks bore East and West. They had no sooner weighed, but the Water deepened to eight, nine, ten, and so to fourteen Fathom.

1612.  
Hippus.

WHEN you have *Mompine* South-East of you, then you are clear of the Rocks. At Noon, Mr. *Marten* observed the Latitude with his Quadrant, to be one Degree thirty-nine Minutes, at what Time, *Mompine* bore South-East, Easterly of them.

THE tenth, about three in the Morning, they espied an Island, bearing North North-West, three Leagues off. From Noon, till six at Night, they shaped their Course North, half a Point Easterly, six Leagues; and from six, till Noon the eleventh, North, eighteen Leagues; they were then in the Latitude of one Degree North, in Sight of two Islands, one bore South-West by West, seven Leagues off; the other Westward South-West, seven Leagues. Their Depth was twenty-five Fathom. The Author, from Top-mast Head, discovered Land West by North, twelve Leagues off, which was the High-land of *Bintam*.

*Island of*  
*Bintam.*

FROM Noon, till six at Night, they made their Way West by North, seven Leagues. They had twenty-five Fathom Water, and then the High-land of *Bintam* bore West South-West, six Leagues off. There are three little Islands at the South-East End of that Island.

d THE twelfth, they steered North by East, Easterly, five Leagues, and then were in the Latitude of one Degree thirty-five Minutes, having twenty-six Fathom; and the Northernmost Part of *Bintam*, West North-West ten Leagues. When four Glasses were running, Afternoon, the Author descried from the Top-mast Head, an Island that bore North-West, Northerly, nine Leagues distant.

FROM six, at Night, the thirteenth, till the fourteenth at Noon, the Ship's Way, by *Marten's* Reckoning, was North-West by North, in regard of the Current, nine Leagues. Ten Glasses, in the Night, they had it calm, and drove North North-West. Here they shoaled a Fathom at a Cast, till they had but eleven Fathom; and then deeper, till it came to fifteen or sixteen. From six, at Night, till the fifteenth at Noon, their Course, by Estimation, was North North-East, Northerly ten Leagues. But at Noon, they found the Latitude four Degrees forty-eight Minutes, and then they had thirty Fathom. At eight o' Clock, they saw an Island to the North by West, four Miles off; it was five Leagues from Land, and then they had twenty-six Fathom.

THIS great Island, and the Rocks, bore North by West, and South by East, of each other, and

*Island with*  
*Rocks.*

<sup>a</sup> It lies off the South-West Coast of *Sumatra*.

1612. were four Miles in Length. The Night being <sup>a</sup> calm, they perceived a Current setting to the Northwards; and the Author judged this Island to stand in four Degrees thirty five Minutes. From Noon, till the sixth at Night, they steered North-North-West, half Northerly, eight Leagues; their Sounding was thirty and twenty-five Fathom; and then they had another Island like the former, which bore West by North. They had twenty-five Fathom at six of the Clock, five or six Leagues from Land, from whence the Island lieth about one League. From the sixteenth, at Noon, till the seventeenth at Noon, they sailed North North-West, twelve Leagues. But when they were almost in the Narrowest, they espied a sunken Rock directly in their Way: Wherefore, for Fear of the worst, having eleven Fathom Water one League from Shore, they struck off North-East, and North-East by East, to get clear of two little Islands, that were to the Eastward, and so left them all to Larboard. At Noon, they found the Latitude five Degrees fifty-four Minutes.

FROM the seventeenth, at Noon, to the eighteenth at Noon, their Course was North-West, Westerly, eight Leagues. From the nineteenth, at Noon, till the twentieth, they made their Way North-West, Northerly, eight Leagues. In the Morning, about seven of the Clock, *Marten*, from the Top-mast Head, saw a little Rock, about three Leagues distant; and as they came up with it about Noon, went with the Skiff to sound about it, and found twelve Fathoms a Stone's Throw off it; and six Fathom and an half, up and down close by the Rock. It lies between three and four Leagues from the Westernmost Point of the Land, South-East, Southerly a little; and about three Leagues, or two and a half, from the Southernmost Land. They had little Wind Westerly, and variable, but for the most Part Northerly.

FROM the twentieth, to the twenty-first, at Noon, they steered North-West, Northerly, six Leagues, with the Wind Westerly and Northerly. They were forced to anchor twice in the Night, because it was calm; and the Current setting to the Southward, they had very fair Shoaling off, into fourteen, and seven or eight. From the twenty-first, to the twenty-second at Noon, they coasted along the Shore, with the Wind Westerly; and then they had the low sandy Point <sup>a</sup>, two Leagues South of them. The fourth of *August*, about nine at Night, they weighed out of *Patane* <sup>b</sup> Road, with the Wind at South South-West, and steered away North-West, North-West by West, and North-West by North: But, by the Author's Estimation,

Come to Pa-  
tane.

from nine, till Noon, their Way was North-West, half a Point Northerly, ten Leagues, and then the High-land bore South-West of them in the Road. Their Depths, were from three to seven, eight, and ten Fathom. From Noon, till six o' Clock at Night, they ran ten Leagues with but little Wind at North-West, North, and North-East. But made their Way North North-East, one League. From thence, till six in the Morning, they steered North North-West, half a Point Northerly, eight Leagues, with the Wind variable, and Westerly; and then they espied Land, which bore West North-West, ten Leagues distant.

FROM six, in the Morning, till Noon the sixth Day, they ran, by Computation, North North-West, five Leagues, and found the Latitude eight Degrees seven Minutes. Then the High-land bore West and North, ten Leagues off; and they had seventeen Fathom. From the sixth, at Noon, to the seventh at Noon, having had little Wind, and calm, they steered North North-West. In the Author's Judgment, they could not run above six Leagues, yet found the Latitude eight Degrees three Minutes. From the seventh, at Noon, till the eighth, they had little Wind, and variable round the Compass. They ran North North-West eight or ten Leagues; their Depths, eighteen, and nineteen Fathom. From the eighth, till the ninth, at Noon, they had but little Wind, and variable round about, and then found the Latitude nine Degrees forty Minutes: The Northernmost great Island bore West South-West, and the Southernmost South-West: In the Morning, they saw two Islands.

FROM the ninth, to the tenth at Noon, they had it calm, and made little or no Way; the Wind was Northerly; their Depth, twenty-one, and twenty-two Fathom. From the tenth, to the eleventh at Noon, they had little or no Wind, which blew Northerly and Westerly, and went two Leagues North North-West: Their Depths, were twenty, and twenty-one Fathom. From the eleventh, at Noon, to the twelfth, they had the Wind variable, and gusty round about [the Compass;] they ran about eight Leagues North by West; and had for Depth, twenty-six, and twenty-five Fathom. From the twelfth, at Noon, till the thirteenth, they made their Way North by East, twenty-four Leagues, with the Wind at South South-West, and South-West: Their Depths, twenty-six, and twenty-eight Fathom, seven or eight Leagues off the Shore.

FROM the thirteenth, to the fourteenth, they ran North by West, sixteen Leagues, the Wind South-West: Their Depths, twenty-two, and

<sup>a</sup> We suppose, of the Road of *Patane*. <sup>b</sup> *Purchas* makes them leave the Place, before he brings them to it: A very great Piece of Neglect; but very common with this Collector. It is written here *Pataney*.

1610. *Floris.* Twenty-five Fathoms five or six Leagues from a Shore. From the fourteenth to the fifteenth, they sailed sixteen Leagues North by West, with the Wind Westerly; the Depth nineteen and twenty Fathoms six Leagues off Land. From the fifteenth to the sixteenth, at Noon, they made their Way North by West ten Leagues; they had eight, nine, and ten Fathom along the low Land, four Leagues off. Then they bore up to the East, and East South-East, till Midnight; and for an Hour they steered East North-East, b till they came into four Fathom, and then took in their Sails as fast as they could: But before they could get them in, they had but three Fathoms and a Foot, where they anchored till next Day.

Arrived at  
Siam.

As the Sea fell more than thirteen Foot, they had but six Fathom and an half at low Water: Wherefore they laid out a Warp, and when the Ship floated, warped into deep Water. The eighteenth, they set sail, and hauled off into five c Fathom, where they anchored; having the Southermost Island South by West off them, and the

Easternmost East by South, and the River's Mouth North of them Westerly <sup>a</sup>.

THE third of November, about one in the Afternoon, they weighed out of the Bay, where they left their Men, and graved the Ship, and hauled it off from the West to the South South-East, to go clear of the Island, and so steered away. The fourth, at Noon, the Author found the Latitude twelve Degrees thirty-three Minutes, the Ship having ran, in twenty-three Hours, but twenty-five Leagues. Her Course (all Things considered) South by West, the Wind Northerly. The eleventh, they arrived at *Patany* <sup>b</sup>, and the twentieth of August 1615, were abreast of the *Lizard*, having spent in the Voyage four Years, and about eight Months.

1610.  
*Floris.*

## LATITUDES.

<i>Paleakate</i>	—	—	—	—	—	13° 30'
<i>Masulipatan</i> , South Point	—	—	—	—	—	15 57
Variation	—	—	—	—	—	12 22
<i>Petapoli</i>	—	—	—	—	—	15 49

## C H A P. XIV.

*The Journal of Mr. Peter Williamson Floris, Cape-Merchant in the same Voyage of Captain Hippon.*

*Translated from the Dutch, and contracted.*

Previous Remarks.

AS *Marten's Journal* is almost wholly nautical, this of *Floris* is chiefly confined to the Transactions, Adventures, and Occurrences, which happened at Land in the several Countries they touched at in this Voyage. *Purchas* calls these Remarks, Extracts from *Floris's Journal*, out of which, he tells us, he had taken what was most remarkable. He tells us also, that they were translated out of *Dutch*: But whether by himself, or somebody else; whether from a printed Book, or Manuscript, he is quite silent. As to *Floris* himself, he only observes, that he went Cape-Merchant in this Voyage; and that having arrived in *England* in 1615, he died two Months after in *London*. These Extracts are inserted in

his *Pilgrims* <sup>c</sup>, and take up nine Pages. This Author is remarkable, for several notable Particulars relating to the Affairs of the Countries where he had been, which shews he was curious; and for the Freedom with which he censures the Actions of his own Countrymen, which may pass for a Proof of his Sincerity.

## S E C T. I.

e Arrival at *Saldanna*. The famous *Ningim*, or *Kanna Root*. Island of *Seylan*, or *Ceylon*. Come to *Paleakate*. Baffled by the Dutch. Arrive at *Petapoli*. *Knavish Governor*. *Bantam*. *Patane*, governed by a Queen. A Factory set-

<sup>a</sup> Here we have an Instance of the Author's miserable Way of abridging his Authors. He passes Islands, without taking Notice of them, and speaks of them afterwards, as if he had mentioned them before. He brings his Reader to a considerable Country, stays there for some Time, and goes away again without once mentioning its Name. Who would imagine he was come with the Ship to *Siam*, if he did not see that Name in the Margin?

<sup>b</sup> Here *Purchas* breaks off, only observing in general, that the Captain, or Author, of this Journal was after this at *Siam*, and again at *Patane*; and made a second Voyage from *Masulipatan* to *Bantam* in 1614, and back to *England* in 1615: But his Journal (says the Collector) is so large, that I dare not express it. All he relates out of it, is a Remark, that the *Isle of St Helena* is an hundred Leagues more to the Westward, than it is laid down in the Charts.

<sup>c</sup> Vol. 1. p. 319

K k k 2

1611.  
F. 111.

illed there. Great Decay of Trade. Proceedings a  
at St. Thom. Rapacious Officers of the Crown. Vio-  
lent Storms.

Comes to Sa-  
linda

THE *Globe* having weighed Anchor the fifth  
of February 1610, fell down to *Grave-  
end*, and thence to the *Downs*; whence, the fifth  
of February, they set sail, and the twenty-first  
of May 1611, arrived in *Saldanna Bay*. Here  
they found three Ships, from which two Boats  
came aboard them; one from *Isaac le Maire*,<sup>b</sup>  
and the other from *Hemike Brouwer*. Much  
Refreshing was not here to be had at this Time  
of the Year, by reason of the abundance of Rain  
which fell, this being their Winter; the Moun-  
tains also were covered with Snow. The *Engliſh*  
made diligent Search for the Root *Ningim*, which  
brought the said two<sup>a</sup> *Holland* Ships thither; one  
being of *Japan*, who first discovered the Secret.  
But at this Time the new Leaf beginning only  
to peep forth, they could never have known it,  
if they had not received Instructions for the Pur-  
pose. The right Season for gathering it, being  
*December*, *January*, and *February*, in which  
Month it ripens, the Inhabitants of this Place  
call it *Kanna*.<sup>b</sup>

Ningim  
Root.

HAVING filled their Water, and refreshed  
themselves with eight Sheep, and twenty Bul-  
locks, they departed; leaving behind them the  
Boat of *Isaac le Maire*, with his Son *Jacob*, who  
lay there to barter for Hides and Skins, and make  
Train-Oil. He was to continue there till *Decem-  
ber*, and to him they gave Letters for *England*.  
Near *Tierra de Natal*,<sup>c</sup> June the tenth, they were  
in great Danger from a violent Storm of Thun-  
der, Lightning, Wind, and Rain, which almost  
forced them on Shore.

Island of  
Seylan.

THE first of *August*, they fell with *Punta de  
Galle* in *Seylan*,<sup>d</sup> and running along the Coast,  
on the sixth were abreast with *Negapatan*. Here  
they found themselves mistaken twenty-eight  
Miles<sup>e</sup> in their Reckoning, the Map in this Place  
being very false. The like hath also happened  
to the *Hollanders*, which in the Night might  
prove very dangerous. Neither did they find the  
Island [of *Seylan*] so broad as is there laid down.  
Mr. *Mulleneux* places *Punta de Galle* in four De-  
grees, but it lies in six. Towards Evening, they  
passed before the Road<sup>f</sup>, and could see the Town  
and Houses very distinctly.

<sup>a</sup> We suppose he means those two commanded by *le Maire* and *Brouwer*.  
to be the same with the *Jin-seng*, so highly prized in *China* for its restorative Virtues. The *Hottentots* set the  
same Value on it, and it is as rare to be met with at the *Cape of Good Hope*, as in Eastern *Tartary*. See *Kolben's*  
present State of the *Cape of Good Hope*, vol. 1. p. 212, & *Seqq.*

<sup>b</sup> This *Kanna* is supposed  
to be the same with the *Jin-seng*, so highly prized in *China* for its restorative Virtues. The *Hottentots* set the  
same Value on it, and it is as rare to be met with at the *Cape of Good Hope*, as in Eastern *Tartary*. See *Kolben's*  
present State of the *Cape of Good Hope*, vol. 1. p. 212, & *Seqq.*

<sup>c</sup> In *Purchas*, *Ceylon*.

<sup>d</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>e</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>f</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>g</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>h</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>i</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>j</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>k</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>l</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>m</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>n</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>o</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>p</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>q</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>r</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>s</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>t</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>u</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>v</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>w</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>x</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>y</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>z</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>aa</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ab</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ac</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ad</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ae</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>af</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ag</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ah</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ai</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>aj</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ak</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>al</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>am</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>an</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ao</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ap</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>aq</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ar</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>as</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>at</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>au</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>av</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>aw</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ax</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ay</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>az</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ba</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>bb</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>bc</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>bd</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>be</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>bf</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>bg</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>bh</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>bi</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>bj</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>bk</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>bl</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>bm</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>bn</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>bo</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>bp</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>bq</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>br</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>bs</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>bt</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>bu</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>bv</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>bw</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>bx</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>by</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>bz</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ca</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>cb</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>cc</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>cd</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ce</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>cf</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>cg</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ch</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ci</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>cj</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ck</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>cl</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>cm</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>cn</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>co</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>cp</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>cq</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>cr</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>cs</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ct</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>cu</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>cv</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>cw</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>cx</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>cy</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>cz</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>da</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>db</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>dc</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>dd</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>de</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>df</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>dg</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>dh</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>di</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>dj</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>dk</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>dl</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>dm</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>dn</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>do</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>dp</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>dq</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>dr</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ds</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>dt</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>du</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>dv</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>dw</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>dx</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>dy</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>dz</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ea</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>eb</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ec</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ed</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ee</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ef</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>eg</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>eh</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ei</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ej</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ek</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>el</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>em</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>en</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>eo</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ep</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>eq</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>er</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>es</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>et</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>eu</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ev</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ew</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ex</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ey</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ez</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>fa</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>fb</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>fc</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>fd</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>fe</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ff</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>fg</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>fh</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>fi</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>fj</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>fk</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>fl</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>fm</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>fn</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>fo</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>fp</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>fq</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>fr</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>fs</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>ft</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>fu</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>fv</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>fw</sup> *Purchas* adds Leagues; the Author meaning, perhaps,

<sup>fx</sup> *Purchas</*



1612. <sup>Floris</sup> greeted with him for three <sup>a</sup> per Cent. Custom, and sent Goods on Shore; resolving, that Messieurs *Lucas* and *Brown* should stay there, and that the Author should go to *Masulipatan*, where there was a better Road for the Ship. Thither they came the last of *August*, and *Zaldkhar Khan* <sup>b</sup> brought them a *Kaul*. They agreed to send a Present to *Mir Sumela*, a great Officer under the King; who farmed out his Revenues at *Kondapoli*, in order to prevent the Artifices of the under Officers.

ON the twentieth of *January*, *Kotabara*, King of *Badaya*, or *Lollongana*, and of *Masulipatan*, happening to die, it was feared great Tumults would have ensued: But they were prevented by the Wisdom of *Mir Masunim*, who presently caused *Mahmūd* <sup>c</sup> *Unim Kotabara*, a young Man of great Hopes, and Son to the Brother of the Deceased, who had left no Children behind him, to be elected. His Uncle had put all into the Hands of the *Persians*; but this Prince appeared otherwise inclined, and an Enemy to *Mir Sumela*, who was the Fountain of Tyranny.

<sup>Floris</sup> Go-  
vernor.

THE Governor cheated the Author in a Bargain of Cloth, and <sup>Lead</sup>, for Lances. He insisted, that he had agreed with *Floris* for four thousand Pagodas, (proposing, by that Fraud, to raise the Custom agreed at four per Cent. to twelve.) To support his Assertion against the Merchants Denial of the Fact, he alledged, that he was a *Mir*; and being of *Mohammed's* <sup>d</sup> Posterity, his Word was to be believed before a *Christian's*. *Floris* was at a Loss how to deal with this Knave, not having Time to send to the new King at *Golkondā*; but finding he could not be brought to Reason by fair Means, resolved to make use of foul. But at last, by the Intercession of other *Moors*, Matters were ended amicably.

*Bantam*.

THE Ship being cleared at *Petapoli*, and having a good *Monson*, they departed for *Bantam*, and arrived there the twenty-sixth of *April* 1612. Here they found the *Dutch* ready to depart for *Jakatra*, by reason of the Governor's new Exactions: But the *English* having no House there, after some Contest, agreed with him for three per Cent. Custom.

By *David Middleton's* Order, a Factory had been settled at *Sukkadania*, and continued by Mr. *Spalding*; but it seemed (as Things were carried) rather for private than public Benefit.

*Patane*.

THE first of *June*, they set sail from *Bantam*, and on the twenty-second came into the Road of *Patane*, where they found the *Bantam*, a Ship of *Enkhusem*, of whom they learned the Customs of the Place. On the twenty-sixth, they went

on Shore in great State, taking with them a Present of about six hundred Ryals of Eight, to accompany the King's Letter. They were well received according to the Manner of the Country. The Letter was laid in a Basin of Gold, and carried upon an Elephant, attended with Minstrels, many Lances, and little Flags.

THE Queen's Court was sumptuously prepared. The Letter was read, and free Trade granted the *English*, paying such Duties as the *Hollanders* did. They left the Court without seeing the Queen, and were brought to *Datou Lachmanna* <sup>e</sup>, the *Shāh Bandar* and Officer appointed for [treating with] Strangers, where a Banquet of Fruit was set before them. From thence they were carried to the *Oran Kaya Sirmona's*, and there also did eat. Next Day, the Queen sent them Meat and Fruits aboard. The third of *July*, a *Dutch* Pinnace, called the *Greyhound*, departed for *Japan*, whose Master's Mate had brought the Letter from Mr. *William Adams* to the *English* at *Bantam*; and now carried back the Company's Answer, which he promised to deliver with his own Hands, otherwise this could not have been done: For the People of *Japan* were at Enmity with *Patane*, and had burned it twice within five or six Years.

THEY had much ado to get leave to build a *Factory* Warehouse here, Fire-free; which, at length, they did, hard by the *Dutch* House, in a Place assigned them thirty Fathom in Length, twenty in Breadth. The House was eight Fathom long, and four broad. But their Demands seemed very unreasonable, amounting, besides former Charges, to four thousand Ryals of Eight: To which, however, in Hopes of future Benefit, they yielded. Sickness also much afflicted them, as if the Plague had been in the Ship; and Captain *Hippond* died the ninth of *July*. Mr. *Brown* was nominated his Successor in the Box, N° 1. but he being dead before, N° 2. was opened, wherein *Thomas Effington* was appointed. Hereunto was added Loss by Thieves; who, entering the House, [by Night] stole out of the Author's Chest, two hundred eighty-three Ryals of Eight, and other Goods; at the same Time fifteen Persons were sleeping, and a Lamp burning in the House, besides a great black Dog, and Watch kept in the Yard: Which gave a Suspicion, that the Thieves were among themselves; but whoever they were, they were never found out.

THE Author, *John Persons*, and six more were left in the Factory here, and the Ship departed the first of *August* for *Siam*. He intended to have written to *Siam* about his ill Market of Lawns, but had no Conveniency. He could

1612.  
*Floris*

Governed by  
a Queen.

A Factory  
settled 1612.

<sup>a</sup> Three thirds, in Purchas.  
*Mahomet's*.

<sup>b</sup> In Purchas, *Zaldchar Chan*.  
<sup>c</sup> *Lachmanna*, in the same Author.

<sup>d</sup> In Purchas, *Mahumad*.

*Ibid*.

1612. not send by Water; and by Land no fewer than a Token, that God's Judgments are falling upon them!<sup>1</sup> 1612.  
*Floris.* four together would travel, for fear of Tygers, and many Rivers they were obliged to pass: Which made their Demands so great, that he was forced to wait some other Opportunity. In September, the King of *Jor* over-ran the Suburbs of *Paban*<sup>a</sup>, burning all before him; and likewise *Kampon sina*, which caused a great Dearth in *Paban*. *Floris*

*Great Change in Trade.* ALTHOUGH, when the Author was here four Years before, there was a very quick Vent for Goods, as if the World (says he) could not have provided sufficient; yet at this Time there was scarce any. The Reason was, that the *Portuguese* brought to *Malakka* the usual Quantity, and the *Hollanders* filled *Bantam* and the *Molukkas*. It was owing also to the Trade of *Moors* to *Tanasserim* and *Siam*, besides *Tarangh*, a Haven newly found out near *Keda*<sup>b</sup>; the *Guzerats*, others from *Negapatan*, and the *English*, helping to cloy the Market. So that the Rumour is sufficient to keep down the Price for ten Years. *c* *Floris* could not, at that Time, make five per Cent. although before he had made four hundred per Cent. The eighth of *October*, he sent a Cargo for *Makkasar* in a Junk of *Empan*, under the Care of *John Persons*.

ON the ninth, two Junks arrived from *Siam*. The Author received a Letter from Captain *Effington* and Mr. *Lucas*, giving an Account of their Trouble, and small Likelihood of Sale. This, besides the fore-mentioned Causes, was owing to the Wars, which afflicted that Country; those of *Kambois*<sup>c</sup>, *Lantam*, and *Jagoman*<sup>d</sup>, having prepared to invade it.

THE twenty-fifth, the Junks, bound for *Borneo*, *Jambi*, *Java*, *Makkasar*, *Jortan*, and others Places, set out from hence. Among these, there was one belonging to *Orankaya Raya Indramouda*, designed for *Bantam*, and thence to *Jortan*, *Ambayna*, and *Banda*, and back again to *Makkasar*. The Author could not imagine what the *Hollanders* meant by suffering the *Malayans*<sup>e</sup>, *Chinese*, and *Moors* of those Countries freely to trade, and even assisting them in their Commerce throughout the *Indies*; and at the same Time prohibit their own Servants, and Brethren, upon Pain of Death, and Loss of Goods. Surely, (adds he) a Token of great Ignorance, or Envy, suffering *Turks* and *Heathens* to grow rich, rather than their own Countrymen should get their Living! Surely, a great Piece of Ingratitude, and a *f*

THE eleventh of *November*, the *Globe* returned from *Siam*, having been eight Days in the Way, they arrived in the Road of *Siam* the fifteenth of *August*, and cast Anchor in three Fathom at high Water: But, next Day, the Ebb continuing for thirteen Hours together, they had but seven Foot muddy Ground, and therefore not very hurtful. However, they removed farther off, where they had three Fathom at low Water, being four Miles (Leagues) from the Bar<sup>g</sup>. The City lieth about thirty Leagues up the River, whither they sent News of their Arrival. The *Shah* *Bandar* and Governor of *Mankot*<sup>h</sup> (a Place situated by the River) came back with the Messengers to receive King *James's* Letters; but chiefly for the Presents expected. Captain *Effington* and Mr. *Lucas* went with them to the City, where, the seventeenth of *September*, they came before the King, who promised free Trade, and gave every one a small golden Cup, and a little Piece of Cloathing. The covetous *Manderins*, or *Rapacious Officers* of State, would have perverted the King's *Officers* Command, taking at their own Prices what they pleased, and paying when they were pleased with Bribes. In short, their Behaviour here was worse than in any other Part of the *Indies*; till Complaint being made to the King, they were charged not to molest the *English*, and the Goods were carried to the House, which his Majesty had assigned them, (near to that of the *Hollanders*) being of Brick, the best in *Siam*.

Now was the Time of Rains, and the Country covered with Water. The twenty-sixth of *October*, there arose such Storms, as had not been known there in the Memory of Man. Trees were torn up by the Roots, and the Monument blown down, which the King had erected to his Father. The Ship hardly escaped by the Diligence of Mr. *Skinner* and *Samuel Hays*, casting out a third Anchor, she having dragged two after her from six to four Fathom, within an *English* Mile from Land. Mr. *Skinner* was beaten from the Anchor-stock, but very strangely recovered. Five Men were drowned; one of whom they supposed to have been devoured by a Whale, which they saw soon after they lost Sight of him. This Storm lasted four or five Hours, and then followed a smooth Sea, as if there had been no Tempest. But a Tempest still continued aboard

<sup>a</sup> By others, written *Pan*, *Pam*, and *Pabang*.  
<sup>c</sup> *Malakka*. <sup>e</sup> *Kamboja*.

<sup>f</sup> These Judgments are not fallen yet, which proves this a rash Judgment of the Author. However, we cannot but agree with him, that such Proceedings seem a little strange and unnatural. On this Occasion *Purchas* puts in the Margin, *A Dutchman's Testimony of Dutch Iniquity in his own Words, as they are in the translated Copy*. Hence it should seem, that this Journal never was printed in *Dutch*.

<sup>g</sup> A South South-West Wind. *Purchas*.

<sup>b</sup> By others, written *Queda*, a Place on the Coast of *Malakka*. <sup>h</sup> *By others, Jangoma*.

<sup>i</sup> In *Purchas*, *Malayians*, *Chinese*.  
<sup>j</sup> However, we cannot but agree with him, that such Proceedings seem a little strange and unnatural. On this Occasion *Purchas* puts in the Margin, *A Dutchman's Testimony of Dutch Iniquity in his own Words, as they are in the translated Copy*. Hence it should seem, that this Journal never was printed in *Dutch*.  
<sup>k</sup> Road of *Siam*, a safe Harbour, but in  
<sup>l</sup> Rather, *Bangkok*, near the Mouth of the River *Menam*.

1612. the Ship, occasioned by the Perverfenefs of the a  
 1612. Master; who was therefore apprehended, and  
 1612. Skinner placed in his Room. As for their Trade,  
 they were too much becalmed, this being the  
 third Place of Trade in all the Indies, and so far  
 distant from *Bantam* and *Patane*<sup>a</sup>. The Cause  
 whereof is this:

## S E C T. II.

*Revolutions in Siam and Pegu. Siam recovers it-  
 self. Oppressed by Japanese Slaves. Invaded by  
 revolted Princes. Queen of Patane: Enter-  
 tains the English. Inundation by Rains. Eng-  
 lish Losses. King of Pahan arrives. The Dutch  
 take Solor. State of Banda. Uproar by the Ja-  
 van Slaves: Quelled by the English. Johor  
 taken by those of Achin.*

Revolutions in  
 Siam,

*S I A M* hath been a mighty and ancient King-  
 dom, but of late subdued and tributary to  
*Pegu*, which yet continued not long: For the  
 King of *Siam* dying, left two Sons, who were  
 brought up in the King of *Pegu's* Court; but  
 flying from thence to *Siam*, the eldest (called, in  
 the *Malayan* Language, *Raja Api*, or the *Fiery  
 King*, and by the *Portuguese*, the *Black King*)  
 set up for himself. Against whom the King of  
*Pegu* sent the Prince his Son, who was slain in  
 those Wars; which occasioned the Destruction of  
 the whole Kingdom, and the Lives of many  
 Millions of *Peguans*. The King grieved for the  
 Death of his Son, caused his chief *Peguan* Lords  
 and Soldiers (himself being of the Kindred of the  
*Brama's*) to be slain<sup>b</sup>. This Severity bred such  
 great Discontent, that several tributary Kings  
 (whereof he had twenty) revolted daily from  
 him: Which, at length, encouraging the *Black  
 King* to make War against him, he marched to  
 the City of *Uncha*, or *Pagu*; but after lying be-  
 fore it for two Months, without doing any Good,  
 he raised the Siege, and returned to *Siam*. Not  
 long after, the King of *Pegu*, as well on Ac-  
 count of the great Dearth and Loss of People,  
 as to avoid falling into the Hands of the King of  
*Arrakan*, who was coming against him with a  
 mighty Power, surrendered himself and all his

Treasure to the King of *Tangu*. The King of  
*Arrakan* easily made himself Master of the Town  
 and Country, which were almost desolate, and  
 famished. After which, designing to march into  
*Tangu*, the King sent Ambassadors, offering to  
 deliver to him Part of the Treasures of *Pegu*,  
 together with the white Elephant, the King's  
 Daughter, (both which the Author had seen at  
*Arrakan* in 1608<sup>c</sup>) and even the King of *Pegu*  
 himself, or else to kill him; as afterwards he did  
 with a Pilon, [or wooden Pestle] which they stamp  
 their Rice with, that no Signs of Stabbing might  
 appear. And thus this mighty Empire came to  
 Ruin, so that then there remained no Footsteps  
 of it. The King of *Arrakan* bestowed the Town  
 or Fort of *Siriangh*<sup>d</sup>, lying upon the same River  
 of *Pegu*, on *Philip de Britto de Nicote*, and the  
*Portuguese*, on whom he conferred the Name of  
*Chenga*<sup>e</sup>, that is, *Honest*: Which Honour *Chenga*  
 requited three or four Years after, by taking his  
 Son Prisoner, and obliging him to pay eleven hun-  
 dred thousand T'angans, and ten Galeas of Rice  
 for his Ransom. This *de Britto* still lorded it  
 when *Floris* was in the Indies, in Defiance of  
 every Body.

Thus, by *Pegu's* Destruction, *Siam* recovered; *Siam reco-  
 vers itself.* and hath since brought in Subjection the King-  
 doms of *Komboja*<sup>f</sup>, *Laniangh*, *Jagomay*<sup>g</sup>, *Lugor*,  
*Patane*, *Tanaserim*, and several others. In 1605,  
 the *Black King* deceased without Issue, and left  
 his Dominions to his Brother, called the *White  
 King*, who was a covetous Prince, but enjoyed his  
 Kingdoms in Peace. He died in 1610, leaving se-  
 veral Children behind him, which occasioned much  
 Distraction: For lying on his Death Bed, he  
 caused his eldest Son, a young Prince of great  
 Hopes, to be slain, at the Instigation of *Jokkrom-  
 maway*, one of the principal Lords of *Siam*; who  
 having had many Slaves, thought to have made  
 himself King.

THIS present King (who was the second Son  
 of the *White King*, and about twenty-two Years  
 of Age) not long after dispatched *Jokkrommaway*.  
 That Traitor had, among other Slaves, two  
 hundred and eighty *Japanese*; who, thinking to  
 revenge their Master's Death, and to achieve

<sup>a</sup> This Passage, which *Purchas* hath made scarce intelligible in the Text, he has somewhat cleared up by a  
 marginal Note; signifying, that *Bantam*, *Patane*, and *Siam*, were three principal Places of Trade.

<sup>b</sup> *De Faria* gives nearly the same Account, only he imputes the Invasion of the neighbouring Princes not to the King  
 of *Pegu's* Severity, but to a Pestilence that ensued, and depopulated the Country. See *Portuguese Asia*, vol. 3.  
 p. 121.

<sup>c</sup> It may be presumed, that the Author, in this Journal, has given the Observations he made  
 in his former Voyage or Voyages.

<sup>d</sup> By others, *Siriam*, according to the *Portuguese* Orthography. *De Faria y Sousa* says, *Skilmi Shab*, King of *Arrakan*, gave the *Portuguese* this Port to reward the Services done  
 them. See *Portuguese Asia*, vol. 3. p. 127.

<sup>e</sup> In *Purchas*, *Xenga*; *Floris* using the *X* to express the *Eng-  
 lish* Ch. *De Faria* says, the Title of *Changa*, or *Good Man*, was given him by the People, for his Courtesy and  
 Success in War; and that they proclaimed him King of *Pegu*. This was the Occasion of a War, wherein the  
 Prince was taken Prisoner by *Nicote*, who treated him with such extraordinary Respect, as equalled him for Ge-  
 nerosity with great Men; and deservedly intitled him to the Denomination of *Changa*. See the same, p. 133.

<sup>f</sup> In *Purchas*, *Cambaya*.

<sup>g</sup> Before, *Jagoman*.

1612. <sup>Florib.</sup> Some memorable Exploit, ran to the Palace; and a surprising it, compelled the new King to deliver four of the principal Nobles to be slain, as Causes of their Master's Death. Having, after this, used him for some Time at their Discretion, they forced him to subscribe, with his own Blood, such Conditions as they proposed to him; and to give some of the chief *Palapos*<sup>a</sup>, or Priests, for Hostages. This done, they committed great Outrages, and departed with immense Treasure; the *Siamites* not being able to help themselves.

Invaded by  
several  
Princes.

UPON this Occasion, the Kingdoms of *Kamboja* and *Laniangh* revolted, as did also one *Banga de Laa*, a *Peguan*. The Year before the King of *Laniangh* entered *Siam*, and came within three Days Journey of the City of *Odya*<sup>b</sup>, hoping to find the Country still embroiled with the *Japonian* Slaves: But they being departed, the King of *Siam* set out to meet him, who thereupon retreated. The two other Kings were (as it was reported) to have joined their Forces in *April*, in order to dispossess this young King; which yet they were not likely to effect, (in the Opinion of the Author) unless his own Subjects proved treacherous. In short, it was their hard Luck to light upon these Times so unfitting for Trade.

Queen of  
Patane.

IT was resolved, that the Ships should winter in *Patane*, forced thither by several Causes. The thirty-first of *December*, the Queen, accompanied with above six hundred Prows, went to divert herself. She lay first at *Sabrangh*, where the *English* went first to salute her, and discoursed with her in Company of the *Hollanders*. She was a comely old Woman, threescore Years of Age; tall, and full of Majesty: In all the *Indies*, they had seen but few like her. She was attended by her Sister, who was next Heir; and her younger Sister's little Daughter, who was married to *Raja Siak*, Brother to the King of *Joor*<sup>c</sup>. This Sister, commonly called the young Queen, was about forty-six Years of Age, and never yet was married. After some Talk with the *English*, she let fall the Curtain, which was the Sign for them to depart; giving them to understand, at the same Time, that next Day they should come again: Accordingly, next Day, they went, and were well entertained. There were twelve Women and Children, who danced so well, that the Author says, he had not seen any in the *Indies* perform better. After these, all the Gentry were commanded to dance; or, at least, to make Shew of dancing: Which caused no small Laughter. The *English* and *Hollanders* were obliged to do the like, which pleased the Queen extremely. She had not been out of her House for seven Years before, and was then going to hunt wild Buffies<sup>d</sup>

Entertains  
the English.

and Bulls, which the Country abounds with. As she passed along, with her Train betwixt the *English* House and the Ship, they saluted her with some Guns from on board, and Musket shot of Shore.

DURING Winter, (which is here in *Novem-ber* and *December*) the Water, by continual Rains, rose higher than had been known in the Memory of Man; so that a great Number of Beasts died, many Houses were carried away, and much Harm done. The twenty-fifth of *January* [1613] they had News, by a *Dutch* Ship from *Siam*, that Mr. *Lucas* had sold more than half his Goods; and that the King had bought a great Parcel thereof: Neither would he suffer the Officers to carry them away, under Pretext of being the King's, without an Order from himself. They received an Account also from *Keda*, that the *Portuguese*, with fifteen hundred Men from *St. Thome*, had taken the *Hollanders* Houle in *Paleakate*, slain their Men, and carried away their Effects. In *March*, the Author sent the Ship for *Siam* with more Goods.

THE King of *Pahan* married the younger Sister of the Queen of *Patane*; who, not having seen her in twenty-eight Years, sent several solemn Embassies to request that Favour: Which not obtaining, she stopped all the Junks that came from *Siam*, *Kamboja*, *Bordelongh*, *Lugor*, or other Places, laden with Rice for *Pahan*; and sent forth all her Power by Sea, consisting of above seventy Sail, with four thousand Men, under Command of *Maha Raja*, *Datou Bassar*, and *Orankaya Sirmora*, with Order to bring her Sister thither, either by fair Means, or Force: So that the Author was of Opinion, *Pahan* would be much distressed, considering the great Dearth and Want of Provisions, the burning of his House, Rice, and Barns; together with the Wars engaged in with *Joor*: Whose King was said to be making great Preparation, designing to march in Person against *Pahan*; while the King of *Borneo*, on the other Side, was arming to succour it.

IN *April* 1613, there arrived several Junks from *Kamboja* and *China*. In *May*, Mr. *Floris* received Letters from *Siam*, with News of a good Sale, and the *Globe's* Arrival. He was busy about sending a Cargo of Goods for *Japan*; and finding Advantage might be made of *Chinese* Commodities, he took up three thousand Ryals of Eight of the Queen for three or four Months, allowing six *per Cent.* to the Queen, and one to the Treasurer. He received the ill News from *Bantam*, that *Kampochina*<sup>e</sup> had been twice burnt, the great *English* House full of Cloth, and that of the *Hol-*

<sup>a</sup> By others, called *Tale pois*, or *Tale points*.  
<sup>d</sup> *Jabore*.

<sup>f</sup> In *Purchas*, Buffies.

<sup>b</sup> In *Purchas*, *Odja*, the same with *Siam*.  
<sup>e</sup> Called *Kampon sina*, p. 438<sup>a</sup>.

<sup>c</sup> *Jor*,  
*landers*

1613. *Landers* having perished in the Flames; that a large *English Ship* <sup>a</sup>, at *Pulo Panian*, was much distressed, a great Mortality being aboard; and that the *Achiners* had besieged *Joor*.

*King of Pa-*  
*had arrived.* JULY the twelfth, the King of *Paban*, with his Wife the Queen's Sister, and two Sons arrived at *Patane*, much against his Will; leaving his Country greatly distracted by Famine, Fire, and War, his Subjects having formed a Conspiracy. He brought News, that the *Achiners* had taken *Joor*, after twenty-nine Days Siege; and carried all the Ordnance, Slaves, and other Things, away with them. *Raja Boungson*, with his Children, were taken Prisoners; and the King of *Joor* fled to *Bintam*. Some *Hollanders* also, whose Ship was then at *Joor*, were there taken and slain. None of the *Grandeers* went to visit the King of *Paban*; only all the Dogs were killed in Complaisance to him, because he had an Aversion to those Animals. The *English* shooting, as he passed by, to honour him, he took it very kindly; desiring them to come to see him, and trade in his Country.

JULY the sixteenth, News came of Captain *Saris* being at *Mackian* <sup>b</sup>, in the Way to *Japan*; likewise of the Death of Sir *Henry Middleton* on the twenty-fourth of *May*, chiefly through Grief, as was thought: The *Trade's-Increase* lying there on Ground, without a Mast; being sheathed on one Side, and not on the other. She had only thirty-three Men left, and of those the greater Part were sick: There died in her, by some strange Sickness, one hundred *Englishmen*, more *Chinese*, who wrought for Wages, and eight *Dutchmen*. Captain *Schot* had taken the Castle, and Island of *Solor*, with great Quantity of Sandal Wood. In the *Molukkos* also, they [the *Dutch*] had gained considerable Advantages over the *Spaniards*, and a hot War was likely to ensue. The thirty-first, the King of *Paban* came to the *English* House, with much State, giving them great Encouragement to trade in his Country.

The Dutch  
take *Solor*.

AUGUST the first, the Queen sent for them to Court, where a great Feast was made in Honour of the King of *Paban*. There was also a Comedy acted by Women, after the *Javan* Manner, appressed antique-like, which was very agreeable. On the ninth, the King of *Paban* departed; having been, while he continued here, a

Laughing-stock to the *Patanees*. The Queen's Sister would by no Means stay behind, but returned with him; having spent almost all she had, instead of being enriched by Presents. On the sixteenth, the Author received a Letter from *Thomas Bret*, at *Makkasar*, giving him an Account, that the Market was bad; and that *John Persons* had run mad: That they had bought a Junk, with Design to have come away; but that in the mean Time, the *Darling* arrived laden with Cloth, to settle a Factory there.

SEPTEMBER the eighteenth, *Raja Indra* <sup>State of</sup>  
*Monda* returned to *Patane*; from whence, on <sup>Banda</sup>  
the twenty-fifth of *October*, he went to *Makkasar*, and thence to *Banda*, where he made a good Market. He brought about two hundred Sockles of Mace, and a great Parcel of Nutmegs. The Author received a Letter by him, from *Richard Wildon*, giving him an Account of the Condition of *Banda*. The [*Dutch*] General *Peter de Bot*, having acted with Severity, in hanging some for sleeping on the Watch, on a Gallows hard by the Castle, several *Dutchmen* deserted to the *Bande-sians*, and ten turned *Mohammedans*. Neither could the General by any Means recover them. The *Dutch* have no Dominion over the *Bande-sians*, only they oblige the Junks, and Ships, to ride under the Castle: But although they command at Sea, they dare not give the Natives a bad Word on Land.

THE twenty-third, the *Globe* arrived from *Siam*, and brought Mr. *Floris* a Letter from Mr. *Lucas*; informing him, that he had heard nothing about the Cargo sent to *Jagomay* <sup>c</sup>, because the Passages were stopped, by reason of the Wars between the People of *Awa*, and *Laniangh*. The King of *Awa* was said to have taken *Siri-angh*, and to have caused the *Chenga* to be slain <sup>d</sup>. The King of *Siam* expected him with great Forces, keeping good Watches on his Borders. *Floris* paid the Queen her Debt in Gold.

OCTOBER the fourth, being the *Moor's* first <sup>Upstart by</sup>  
Day of *Lent*, about eight of the Clock in the <sup>the Javan</sup>  
Morning, a great Fire began in the Town, or rather the Fort and Court of *Patane*. The Cause was this: *Datoe Besar*, and *Datoe Lach-manna*, dwelling near to each other, and being the richest in *Javan* Slaves, excepting *Raja Shey*,

<sup>a</sup> This was the *Trade's-Increase* [commanded by Sir *Henry Middleton*] Purchas.

<sup>c</sup> By others, *Jagomai*.

<sup>d</sup> This agrees with *de Faria's* Account, who says, the King of *Ova*, (or *Awa*) resenting the Violence which *Nicote* had done to the King of *Tangu*, besieged *Sirsang*; which, for Want of Powder, was taken, after thirty-four Days Siege. *Nicote*, and a Nephew of his, was impaled. *Nicote's* Wife, whom the King designed for his Concubine, having exclaimed against him, when brought into his Presence, he ordered her Leg to be bored; and that she should be sent to *Ova*, among the other Slaves. This Woman entertained one of her Husband's Captains, as her Gallant; and, perceiving the *Portuguese* censured their Familiarity, they persuaded *Nicote*, he had no Need of them; whereupon, they were dismissed, (excepting an hundred) and that was the Cause of his Ruin. He had besides, three thousand *Peguans* in the Castle. He, from a Beggar, in a few Years, rose to be worth three Millions of Money. See *Portuguese Asia*, Vol. 3. p. 191. & seq.

<sup>b</sup> By others, *Machian*.

1613.

Floris

it chanced, this *Datoe Besar's* Slaves, had threatened to kill him, *Lachmanna, Raja Sitterbangh*, and others, which at last came to their Ears. Hereupon, *Datoe Besar*, calling in his Slaves, examined the Business, which they denied. Notwithstanding, he caused two, who were most suspected, to be bound: This, the *Pongonla* of the Slaves opposing, *Besar* thrust him through with his Kris, or Dagger. The *Javan* Slaves enraged hereat, had laid hold on their Lord, but that his other Slaves freed him: Nevertheless, they in their Fury, slew all who came in their Way, and set Fire on their Houses. The *Javan* Slaves of *Lachmanna*, seeing their Countrymen in Trouble, in Spite of their Master's Threats, joined them. They were about an hundred in Number; and ran to the great Gate, called *Punta Corbangh*, setting all on Fire on both Sides, as they went: So that the whole Town, except some few Houses, as the Queen's Court, *Orankayo Sironora, Datoe Bandara*, and the *Masjed*, was burned. In their Passage, they took the best Women Slaves they met, along with them; and continued till one o' Clock, Afternoon, in an Uproar, none daring to come near them.

Quoted by  
the English.

MEAN Time, the *English* were not without Apprehensions in their Quarter; the Slaves having threatened to fall on their House. Wherefore, (in Conjunction with the *Hollanders*) they kept strong Watch; and sent aboard for all the Assistance that could be had, who came in very good Time. As soon as they had prepared themselves, they resolved to prevent the Visit intended them by the Slaves, and put a Stop to their Career. This happened just as they were coming down: But being informed by their Spies, of the Strength of the *English*, and that they were advancing towards them, they retired across the Fields, and fled to *Quale Bouka*, and so forwards to *Bordolongh, Sagnora*, and into the Country. Thus, without receiving any Harm, they got the Name of *Defenders of Strangers*. The *Javans* were followed afterwards, to little Purpose, only three or four sick Men were taken Prisoners: But what became of the rest, was not known at the Departure of the *English*. This is the third Time that *Patane* had been burnt; twice by the *Japanese*, and once by the *Javans*.

John is taken  
by the Achin-  
nors.

ON the twenty-first, they took Leave of the Queen; who gave the Author, and Captain *Effington*, a golden Kris. They left *William Ebert* in the House with *Robert Littlewood*, and *Ralph Cooper*; also Letters for Mr. *Lucas* at *Siam*. The same Day arrived the *Hope*, from *Johor*. At her entering that Port, the *Dutch* went on Shore: But before they could return aboard, the Fleet of *Achin* was posted to besiege the Town. Upon

this, they sent a Letter to those on board, to send thirty armed Men on Land, and come with the Ship as high as they could, into the River, in order to fight against the *Achiners*: But by reason of the Shoals, they could not get high enough. After twenty-nine Days, the Town was surrendered by Composition.

TWENTY-THREE *Hollanders* were taken Prisoners there, and twelve came aboard. Among them, there were none of Command, except the Master's Mate, and one Assistant. These resolved for *Patane*; but being encountered with a Storm, they were driven upon the Coral Bank of *Borneo*; from whence, by a larger Wind, they were set towards *Pulo Kondor*. It being now impossible to recover *Patane*, they sought Refreshing in the *Warellas*; where they had a good Bay, but an ill Kitchen, the People being their Enemies. The Ship came to *Patane* with eighteen Men, most of them lying in a sickly Condition in their Cabins. She brought with her fifteen thousand Ryals of Eight, and twenty-nine Packs of Indian Cloth.

## S E C T. III.

*They leave Patane. Streights of Sinkapura. Come to Masulipatan. Affairs of Pegu. Captain Effington dies. Invitation to trade, from the great King of Narfinga. Great Inundation. King of Narfinga dies. The Governor's Trifling, and Delays. Mr. Floris forms a Design to arrest him. Seizes his Son, and carries him aboard. Overtures from the Governor; who pays the Debt. They sail to Bantam. Regulations in the Fleet. They return homewards.*

THE next Morning, the *English* left *Patane*. The twenty-fifth, they were with the Southermost Islands of *Risdangh*, (which are about eighteen, or twenty in all, lying in six Degrees) and in the Evening, passed by the three little Isles of *Kapas*, about thirteen Leagues from the former, and two from the Continent. The twenty-sixth, they saw *Pulo Tiaman*, South and South by East from *Kapas*, twenty-eight Leagues. The twenty-ninth, being calm, they came to *Pulo Tingi*. If you keep at eighteen Fathom, you need fear no hidden Danger.

THE first of *November*, they saw the Point of *Jantana*, or *Johor*, and the Mount upon the Island of *Bintam*. Next Morning, they came in Sight of *Pedra Branca*; and about ten o' Clock, were up with the dangerous Riff, which falls off from the Point of *Johor*, four Leagues into the Sea. *John Hugens* describes this Shoal very well, which they passed, not without Danger; the Point, with the three little Islands, bearing

1613.

Floris.

<sup>a</sup> In *Purchas, Meskita*.

<sup>b</sup> Here, and afterwards, written *Patania*.

<sup>c</sup> In *Purchas, Japandri*.

<sup>d</sup> This is *John Hugens van Linschoten*; from whom Extracts have been given before, p. 225. & seq.

1614. *Florb.* West South-West. It is good to keep off to Sea, a  
*Straights of* till you bring the little Isles, shut in with the Point  
*Sinkapura.* of *Johor* and *Pedra Branca*, open with the Isle  
of *Bintam*. *Pedra Branca* is a Rock, full of  
Fowl, whose Top being white with their Dung,  
it thence takes that Name. Till the seventh,  
they were every Day busy turning up with the  
Flood, till they were past the River of *Johor*,  
and came within two Leagues of *Sinkapura*. On  
the eighth, divers Prows came aboard them, hard  
by the Streight. Those on board were *Salettes*,  
subject to the King of *Johor*; who, for the most  
Part, dwell in their Prows, with their Wives and  
Children, and live by fishing. By these they under-  
stood, that the King of *Achin*, had sent *Raja*  
*Bouny Sor*, the King of *Johor*'s younger Brother,  
back again with great Honour, attended by thirty  
Prows, and two thousand *Achiners*, to rebuild  
the Fort and City of *Johor*; with good Store of  
Ordnance, and other Necessaries to furnish it.  
For having married him to his Sister, he designed  
to set him in the old King's Place. Here they  
took a Pilot to carry them through the Straights.

Come to Ma-  
sulipatan.

THE nineteenth of *December*, they arrived at  
*Masulipatan*, where they found an *English* Ship,  
and two *Hollanders*. They understood, that *Mir*  
*Sadardi* was out of Place, and that *Atmakhan*,  
and *Busebulleran* did govern. The Ship was the  
*James*, sent expressly to second them in their Voy-  
age. Messieurs *Marlow*, *Davis*, *Gumey*, and *Cob*,  
came aboard the *Globe*, and delivered them  
Letters. The twenty-first, the Author, [and  
others] went on Shore, where they were met by  
*Wentakadra*, Son to *Busebulleran*, with the *Shah*  
*Bandar*, and other *Moors*, by whom they were  
well received; being presented with several Tes-  
seriffs. The Director *Warner*, and the Author,  
had each a fine Horse given them. *Floris* refused  
his, suspecting their Treachery; but was com-  
pelled to accept it. He took a Kaul at four *per*  
*Centum*, and landed Goods.

THE twenty-fifth of *January*, [1613-14] the  
*James* departed for *Petapoli*; and on the seventh  
of *February*, from thence for *Bantam*. On the  
eighteenth, Mr. *Floris* went to *Narsapur Peka*;  
and the nineteenth, the Ship was brought into the  
River, drawing nine Foot three quarters; and,  
having ten and an half, contrary to the Reports  
of some, who wished no Good to the *English*.  
The twenty-third, the Author returned to *Masu-*  
*lipatan*, and dispatched the *Pem*\*, for *Surat*,  
writing to Mr. *Aldworth*.

Affairs of  
Pegu.

THE same Day, arrived a *Navette*, from *Pegu*,  
wherein came *Cornelius Franke*: By whom they  
understood, for certain, that the King of *Awa*  
had taken the Fort of *Siriangh*, and slain all the  
*Portuguezes*; and that the *Chenga*, or *Philip de*

*Britto*, was either spitted, or soulath'd. This was  
done in *March* last. The King had given Order  
for rebuilding the old Town, inviting the *Peguers*  
with many fair Promises. Himself went for-  
ward towards *Tenesserin*, where *Banga Dela* came  
to him, with fifty thousand *Peguers*, who before  
had been under the King of *Siam*. The *Moors* in  
*Masulipatan* rejoiced greatly at this Conquest,  
hoping to get the Trade of *Pegu*, into their Hands  
again; and prepared two Ships to send thither in  
*September*.

IN *March*, there came News of eleven Ships  
being arrived at *Goa*, eight from *China*, and three  
from *Malakka*, which brought down the Price of  
the Market, in a good Hour for the Author, who  
had almost sold-off his Merchandize before. In  
*April*, 1614, *Atmakhan* departed for *Golkondâ*<sup>b</sup>, to  
give up his Accounts, the Year drawing to an  
End. It was well for him, the King having de-  
posed the great Treasurer, and given his Office  
to *Malck*<sup>c</sup> *Tufa*, *Atmakhan*'s Friend. It was well  
also for the *English*, the Debts of these Governors  
being good, so long as they continue in Place,  
otherwise they are doubtful.

THE eighteenth of *May*, at five in the Even-  
ing, died Captain *Effington*, of a sudden Fever;  
having eaten his Dinner at the Table. He had  
some Biles about him, which at that Time of the  
Year, are very common: There was a great one  
on his Shoulder, which, not breaking, was sup-  
posed to be the Cause of that Heat. Mr. *Floris*  
went and set the Ship in the best Order he could;  
but would not take the Command, (although they  
refused to be under any body else) thinking it a  
Disparagement to succeed his under Merchant.  
For that Time therefore he committed the  
Charge to Mr. *Skinner*; giving them Hopes how-  
ever, that he would take the Command himself  
thereafter, in order to keep them from neglect-  
ing their Duty.

Captain Eff-  
ington dies

RETURNING to *Masulipatan*, he found three  
Persons from *Obiama*, Queen of *Paleakate*, *Jaga*  
*Raja*, Governor thereof, and of *St. Thome*;  
*Apa Kandia*, Secretary of the great King *Wenka-*  
*tad Raja*, with Letters: Acquainting him, that if  
he would come thither, they would grant him a  
Place over-against the Fort of *Paleakate*, with all  
such Privileges as he should desire, besides other  
great Promises: But Mr. *Floris*, reflecting on the  
Entertainment they had met with there, placed  
no great Dependence on those Offers. However,  
at last it was agreed, that one of the Messengers  
should stay with the Author, and the rest return  
with his Man *Wengali*, who was to carry his An-  
swer to the aforesaid Persons; and a Letter to  
the King himself. In this, he took Notice of  
the bad Entertainment, which the *English* met

\* An Indian Footman.

<sup>b</sup> In *Purchas*, *Golanda*.

<sup>c</sup> In *Purchas*, *Malick*.

1614. with at *Paleakate*; and requested, that, if it was  
 Floris. his Pleasure, they should come into his Country,  
 he would send them his *Kaul*, or safe Conduct,  
 on which they might depend.

From the  
 King of Nar-  
 singa.

THE twenty-ninth of *July*, there arrived four  
 Persons, as Ambassadors, along with *Wengali*,  
 from the great King of *Narsinga*, or *Velur*, who  
 brought Mr. *Floris* the King's *Kaul*, with his  
*Abestiam*, (which is a white Cloth, bearing the  
 Impression of his own Hand, in Sandal, or Saf-  
 tron); likewise one from the Queen of *Paleakate*,  
 besides several Letters from *Jaga Raja*, *Tima*  
*Raja*, *Apokandata*, and others. The King's Let-  
 ter was written upon a Leaf of Gold, wherein he  
 excused the Offence given the *English* at *Palea-  
 kate*; and invited them to come to his Country,  
 giving them Leave to choose a Place for building  
 a House or Castle to their liking, besides other  
 Privileges. As an Earnest of his good Will, he  
 bestowed on Mr. *Floris* a Town, yielding an In-  
 come of about four hundred Pound a Year, c  
 promising to do more for him at his next Arrival.  
 The *Hollanders* did all they could to obstruct  
 these Favours: But their Influence was not great  
 enough. The Inhabitants grieving, to see every  
 Year *English* Ships pass by, without reaping any  
 Benefit from them, filled the King's Ears with  
 Complaints, and procured those friendly Offers.  
 Mr. *Floris* kept the Envoys with him, and bore  
 their Expences, till the Ship came into the Road.  
 His Man *Wengali* had spoken in Person with d  
 the King; who laid his Hand on his Head, and  
 presented him with a *Tesseriffe*.

Great Inun-  
 dation.

IN *August*, there happened in *Narsapur Peta*,  
 and thereabouts, a greater Overflowing, than had  
 been seen in twenty-nine Years: The whole Salt-  
 Hills, Towns, and Rice, drove away, and many  
 thousand Men, and Cattle, were drowned; the  
 Water rising three Yards above the Highway.  
 In *Golkonda*, (from whence a Branch runs into  
 this River, which is dry in Summer) above five  
 thousand Houses were washed away. Two Stone  
 Bridges, one of nineteen, the other of fifteen  
 Arches, (the like, for curious Workmanship,  
 scarcely to be seen in *Europe*) were laid three Foot  
 under Water; although in the Author's Judg-  
 ment, they were before, at least three Fathom  
 higher than the Surface; and six Arches of the  
 nineteen-arch Bridge, (which might be well com-  
 pared with that of *Rochester*) washed away.

King of Nar-  
 singa does.

THE fourth of *October*, the Ship being sheath-  
 ed, came over the Bar without Hurt, hindered  
 before by the foul Weather. And now Mr.  
*Floris* renewed his Demand for Debts, and wrote  
 thereof the third Time to Court, telling them,  
 that he would be paid the Interest also. Where-  
 upon, they wrote to *Mir Mahmud* <sup>a</sup> *Rasa*,

<sup>a</sup> In *Purbar*, *Mahmud*.

a and the *Shah Bandar*, to see that Satisfaction was  
 made him. The twenty-third, the Ship came  
 into the Road of *Masulipatan*; and *Floris* gave  
 Order for loading the Goods. On the twenty-  
 fifth, came News of the Death of *Wenkatadrappa* <sup>b</sup>,  
 King of *Velur*, after fifty Years Reign; and that  
 his three Wives, (of whom *Obiama*, Queen of  
*Paleakate* was one) had burned themselves with  
 the Corps. Great Troubles were apprehended:  
 The *Hollanders* were afraid of their Castle newly  
 built in *Paleakate*. Soon after, sixty-six Soldiers  
 came in the *Lion*, to strengthen it.

1614.  
 Floris.

THE first of *November*, the *Lion* arrived from <sup>The Govern-</sup>  
*Bantam*; which brought an Account, that the <sup>nor's trifling.</sup>  
*Bantam* was cast away in the *Tessell*, and the  
*White Lion* at *St. Helena*: Also that the *James* had  
 got safe to *Bantam*, and was gone thence for  
*Patane*. Mr. *Floris*, perceiving the Governor  
 trifled with him about the Payment of his Debts,  
 and being in Danger by the Delay of not return-  
 ing this Year, resolved to carry either him or his  
 Son, from the Custom-house, aboard the Ship,  
 how dangerous soever the Attempt might prove;  
 the whole Company promising to support him.  
 Whereupon, he sent the Boat aboard, with Or-  
 ders, to bring six Muskets wrapped up in the  
 Sails; and lay them in the Custom-house, which  
 stood close by the Water Side, till they should see  
 their Opportunity. Moreover, as they were not  
 permitted to bring any Weapons ashore, he or-  
 dered all his People to stay in the House, till he  
 should send for those five to seize the Pikes, be-  
 longing to the Soldiers of the Governor's, or his  
 Son's Guard: That then they should presently en-  
 ter the Custom-house, (which stood close by  
 the River Side) and shut the Door; that so  
 they might be able to carry them into the Boat,  
 before the Town knew any thing of the Mat-  
 ter. This Design, as secretly as they kept it,  
 came to the Ears of the *Hollanders*, who, con-  
 cluding it no more than a Brag, did not disco-  
 ver it.

ON the twenty-first of *November*, the *Gentiles*  
 had a Festival, which happens thrice a Year,  
 when the New Moon falls on a *Monday*: At this  
 Time, both Men and Women come to wash  
 themselves in the Sea, believing it efficacious in  
 purging away their Sins. The *Bramenes*, and *Ke-  
 metis*, do the same.

THE twenty-fourth, Mr. *Floris* demanded his <sup>They seize</sup>  
 Money of the Governor, in a very angry Tone, <sup>his Son,</sup>  
 having staid seven Months beyond the Time: He  
 likewise asked *Mir Mahmud Rasa*, why he did  
 not help him, according to the Contents of the  
 Letters from Court? *Mahmud* answered, fleeing,  
 that they would talk with him at the Custom-  
 house, when his Anger was over. *Floris* replied,



1614. he would no longer be trifled with, but would let a them see, that he was one of the King of Eng- 1615. Floris. land's Captains, who were not accustomed to bear with such knavish Dealing. Hereupon, he went to the Custom-house, where he found the Governor's Son with a small Guard of Soldiers. As they had set their Lances in the Sheet over-against the Door, and it was just then high Water, nothing could happen more opportunely. Wherefore, he immediately sent home, (as had been agreed) for Mr. Skinner, and the rest; who coming forthwith, (leaving only three behind to look to the House) secured the Pikes, and entering the Custom-house, shut the Door.

And carry him aboard. MEAN Time, Floris held Wenkatadra fast by the Arms, till two or three came up, and carried him into the Boat. The English leaping in after him, put off from Shore, and rowed away: So that before his Father, and Mir Mahmūd Rāsa arrived, the Boat was a pretty Way from Shore. But in regard it blew hard, and they were forced to row under Land, within the Length of two Cables, to keep the deep Channel, the Indians began to pursue them vigorously. Some got very near the Boat, but were out-rowed; others met them in Front, which might have endangered them: But by discharging three Muskets, they frightened them away, and carried off their Prize, in Sight of three thousand People; being much beyond the Bar, before the Pursuers could come to it. Floris had left George Chancey ashore, with Orders to give a Reason for this Hostility, and get in the Debts: But he, contrary to his Instructions, going out of the House to see this Action, was, by some unruly Fellows, set upon, and soundly beaten: Which, coming to the Governor's Ears, he took him into his Protection, for Fear his Son might fare the worse for it.

Overtures from the Governor, IN the Afternoon, Warner van Berchem, the Hollander, came aboard, with the King's Interpreter, to know the Cause of this Proceeding. Mr. Floris told them, they could not be ignorant of it; and that he had also left his under Merchant on Shore to acquaint him with it. Being informed of what had happened to that Person, he made a Shew, as if he would be revenged on Wenkatadra: But by van Berchem's Intercession, he forbore; threatening, however, to hang him at the Yard-arm, in case any of his Men should be injured; about which, he wrote to his Father. Floris also forbid any Boat to come aboard, without a Letter from George Chancey, declaring, that if there did, he would set the Men before the Mast. Van Berchem, with the Secretary, came aboard again on the twenty-seventh, offering the Governor's own Debt. Mr. Floris replied, he would be satisfied, provided also that he paid him the Debt due from Kallapa, whose Surety he was; and

that he should send such aboard as refused to pay him. Berchem also protested against the Proceedings of Floris, who, he said, should be answerable for all Damages, which they had received, or might receive, on Account of his Hostility. Floris shewed the Nullity of this Protest in Writing; and the same Night, the Dutch Ship sailed for Patane.

MEAN while, Wenkatadra remained aboard without eating or drinking. For being a Bra-Who pays the Debt. man, it was not lawful for him either to eat or drink any Thing in another Man's House, but what he had dressed himself. Floris, on this Account, pitying him, offered to let him go, provided any two Moors of Quality would come aboard in his Place: But none cared to be his Bondsmen. The Governor therefore paid his and Kallapa's Debt, and made all the rest pay; except Miriapiik, and Datapa, who were in Golkonda: So the Prisoner was discharged the thirtieth of November.

AFTER this Agreement, divers Moors, and others, came aboard to visit Mr. Floris, promising to write to the King a faithful Account of these Proceedings, and desiring him not to hurt any Moorish Ships. He answered, that for that Time he was satisfied: But warned them to take Heed for the future, of giving like Cause, and give better Ear to Englishmens Complaints. He also sent Letters to the King at Golkonda, to the same Purpose, in order to procure quicker Justice, and dispatched the Ambassadors of Velūr; the Troubles there, and his short Stay, not permitting him to accept of the Offers made him by the late King: Yet, he left Letters with them, for the first English Ships, containing his best Advice.

THE seventh of December, Mr. Chancey came a-They sail to board with the rest, and next Night Mr. Floris put Bantam. to Sea; having offered to go and take friendly Farewel on Shore: But the Governor fearing he would write an Account of his Dealing by those Moors, refused, pretending he was ashamed to see his Face, whom of a good Friend he had made his Enemy. The third of January, [1615] they arrived at Bantam; where they found the James come from Patane, the Hosiander, and Concord. The Author went on Shore, and received of Mr. John Jurdayne, (principal Factor at Bantam) several Letters, viz. from Sir Thomas Smith, intimating, that the several Stocks of the Company were united, &c. from Mr. Cockin, at Makkasar, that he had received the Cargo, sent by William Ebert, with other Circumstances; from Adam Denton, and Mr. Gourney, complaining of the dead Market, on account of the Wars; and from Mr. Lucas, concerning his Fears on the same Occasion: But as the Darling was gone thither, the Author hoped, she would afford him some Comfort.

1612. <sup>Castleton.</sup> HERE they agreed, that the *Hosiander's* Goods <sup>Rep. returns in the Fact.</sup> should be removed into the *Globe*; that *Edward Christian* (made Captain thereof in this Country by General *Deast*\*) should be Captain of the *Globe*; and *Nathaniel Salmon*, Master; and that Mr. *Skinner* should go Master in the *Hosiander*: That in the *Globe* should go fifty Men; in the *James* fifty-five, twenty in the *Hosiander*, which was to stay here, and three or four to keep the *Concord*.

ON the thirtieth, the *James* departed a Month before-hand, with Orders to stay at the Cape, or *St. Helena*, that they might return together: And seeing the *Hosiander* could not so quickly be made ready, it was thought fit to send the *Concord* for *Amboyna*, *George Bale* going in her; and *George Chancey* was to stay in *Makassar*. The Ship *Zelandia* arrived from *Japan*, and brought Letters from Mr. *Cocks*, that Mr. *Peacock* and the *Hollanders* were slain in *Cochin China*; and that Mr. *Adams* and four other *Englishmen* were gone from thence to *Siam*.

THE fourteenth of *February*, there arrived 1613. <sup>Castleton.</sup> Captain *David Middleton* with the *Samaritan*, *Thomas*, and *Thomasin*, the Men being well and in good Health. The Captain having been informed of his Brother's Death, and the Loss of his Ship the *Trade's-Increase*, was perplexed, and resolved to go home: Wherefore he called a Council for ordering the Dispatches of the Ships, and the manning the *Hosiander* again.\* It was then agreed to send home the *Samaritan* forthwith, and the *Thomas* to *Sumatra*; the *Thomasin* for *Amboyna*, to assist the *Concord*; and the *Hosiander* for *Patane* and *Japan*, in order to visit those Factories; which was accordingly put in Execution.

THEY set sail from *Bantam* the twenty-second of *February*. <sup>They return somewhat.</sup> April the thirtieth, they entered the Road of *Saldanna*: Where, besides the *James*, which arrived the Day before, they found the *Advice* and *Attendant* outward bound. The fifteenth of *May*, they weighed, and the first of *June* came to *St. Helena*.

## C H A P. XV.

*The Voyage of Captain Samuel Castleton to Priaman in 1612.*

*Written by John Tatton, Master.*

<sup>Preamble.</sup> THERE was only one Ship employed in this Voyage, named the *Pearl*. Captain *George Bathurst* went in her as Lieutenant. But neither her Burden nor Number of Men is mentioned. This Ship was not fitted out by the Company, on which Occasion *Purchas*<sup>b</sup> acquaints his Readers in the Margin, that "for the Furthering of Marine Knowledge, he had thought fit to add this Voyage:" Yet he seems to have retrenched the Journal in several Parts; so that it comes to us very lame, as we have observed in the proper Places.

## S E C T. I.

*They put into Lauratavi in Lancerota. Cape Verd Road. Signs of being near the Cape of Good Hope. Saldanna Bay. Priaman Port. Island Patahan. Nikubar. Seylan, or Ceylon. Bay of Velagam. Portuguese Treachery.*

THE twenty-second of *August* 1612, they departed from *Blackwall* for *Gravesend*, but the Winds proved so contrary, that it was f

the fifth of *November* before they could reach the Land's End of *England*.

THE twenty-seventh of *November*, they fell with *Lancerota*, one of the *Canary Islands*; and <sup>Put into Lauratavi.</sup> the third of *December*, towed into *Lauratavi* Road, where was a small Ship of *London*. The fifth, they were driven from thence by foul Weather; and spent the whole Month about this Island and *Tenerif*, where they took in sixteen Pipes of Wine. The thirty-first, they met with the said *London Ship* in the *Offing*, which had been taken by an *Holland Ship* of War: But the Company getting all drunk in the Night, she took the Opportunity and stole away, although she had but three Men in her. To these were added, out of the *Pearl*, two Men and a Merchant, whom they should have set on Shore at the *Grand Canarie*; but the Weather not permitting, he agreed to go with them for the Island of *Palma*, where they proposed to get better Provision. This Day the small Ship bore them Company.

THE fifteenth [of *January* 1612-13] they <sup>Cape Verd Road.</sup>

\* Or, *Best*.

*Pilgrims*, vol. 1. p. 328. This Journal contains near four Pages and an half.

1613. anchored in the Road of Cape Verd, where they a  
 Castleton. watered, and got some Oxen. The twenty-first,  
 they weighed, and went over to *Rosisko* for Beeves;  
 and at five o'Clock anchored in the Road in five  
 Fathom. *Note*, That there are but eleven Fa-  
 thoms over the Bay in an East by North Course:  
 For so lies *Rosisko* from the Isle, which makes the  
 Road at Cape Verd. The twenty-seventh, they  
 got seven Beeves.

THE twenty-third, in the Morning, they de-  
 parted from *Rosisko*. The twenty-eighth, being b  
 in Latitude six Degrees thirty-two Minutes, they  
 met with the first Tornado<sup>a</sup>, which lasted about  
 two Hours. The twentieth of February, they  
 crossed the Line, and made their Way South  
 South-East.

Cape of  
 Good Hope,  
 Sign.

THE fifteenth of April 1613, being in the La-  
 titude of thirty-two Degrees thirty-nine Minutes,  
 they steered in East South-East, with a South-  
 West Wind; and met with many great Weeds,  
 called *Trombas* by the *Portuguese*, and found the c  
 Water much changed. At five o'Clock, they  
 saw the Land between the East South-East, and  
 East North-East. They steered East till seven in  
 the Morning: Then they were abreast of *Punta de*  
*Sancta Lucia*<sup>b</sup>, four Leagues off: They sounded,  
 and had forty-three Fathom in rocky Ground.

THE sixteenth, at Noon, the Latitude was  
 thirty-three Degrees, and at five, in the Even-  
 ing, they were shot so far into the Bay, that they  
 brought a Ledge of Rocks South South-West: d  
 Then they steered off.

THE seventeenth, in the Morning, they were  
 about seven Leagues from Land, having ad-  
 vanced three to the Southward. This Day their  
 Latitude was thirty-three Degrees. Standing in  
 for Shore, at three o'Clock, they were close by  
 the Point in fifteen, fourteen, and thirteen Fa-  
 thoms, and had sometimes hard Ground, some-  
 times oozy. When they were shot within the  
 Point, two Miles from Shore, they had nine Fa- e  
 thoms, for the most Part oozy; where they an-  
 chored, on the South-East Side of the Bay, in seven  
 Fathoms soft Ground, one Point lying North  
 North-East about seven Leagues off; the other,  
 which they came in by, North-West.

Saldanna  
 Bay.

THE eighteenth, in the Morning, having sent  
 their Boat and Skiff on Shore, the Skiff present-  
 ly returned, and brought News of People, about  
 twenty of whom came to them. They then sent  
 her to Land again with an Iron Hoop cut in f  
 Pieces, and some Hatchets. For a small Piece of  
 Hoop, they had a Calf; and for an Hatchet, an

excellent Sheep<sup>c</sup>: but could find no Water in 1613.  
 any Part of the Bay, excepting a little Puddle, Castleton.  
 of which the Natives drank, making Signs, that  
 there was none other. Their Boat went a Mile  
 up a very fine River, in the Bottom of the Bay,  
 having had six Foot Water upon the Bar at Flood,  
 but the Water was salt. All the Country they  
 saw seemed very barren.

THE nineteenth, at two in the Morning, the  
 Wind sprang up at North North-West, and  
 blowing right in, they weighed, and stood over  
 the Bottom of the Bay in ten, nine, eight, and  
 seven Fathoms. Then the Wind veering to West  
 South-West, and West by South, they plied it  
 out, all Night becalmed, three Leagues without  
 the Point of the Road. The twenty-second, at  
 Noon, they were in the Latitude of thirty-three  
 Degrees fifty-three Minutes eight Leagues from  
 Shore, and next Morning, the *Table* bore South-  
 East about five Leagues distant. All Night was  
 calm. The twenty-fourth, they came into the  
 Road of *Saldanna*<sup>d</sup>. The People desiring nothing  
 so much as Copper; Brass they regarded not.

THE twenty-fourth of August, they departed <sup>Priaman</sup>  
 from *Priaman*<sup>e</sup> for *Tekou*; the former stands in <sup>Po r.</sup>  
 thirty-eight Minutes South, and the Variation  
 there is four Degrees fifty Minutes North-West.  
 The Latitude of *Tekou*, is twenty-five Minutes  
 South. There lies three or four Shoals between the  
 two Places, but keeping about four Leagues off  
 Shore, there is no Danger. The thirty-first, they  
 ran into a Bay in about eight Minutes North,  
 called *Ayre Bangye*, from a small Town a little  
 to the Southward; and there (being a Wilder-  
 ness) they brought a false Keel on their Pinnacle.  
 Round the Shoal, going in, you have nine Fa-  
 thom wanting a Quarter; but between it and  
 the Land is the best Channel with a Northerly  
 Wind; because the Point of the Isle lies shoal a  
 good Cable's Length off to the Northwards. A-  
 bout two Miles from Shore, abreast of the Western  
 Point, that is to the Northward of *Ayre Bangye*,  
 lies a Shoal of Rocks, on which there are but  
 eight or nine Fathoms Water; but all over be-  
 tween that Land and the long Isle in the *Offing*,  
 which lies about seven Leagues distant, you meet  
 with but twenty-eight and thirty Fathoms.

THE tenth of September, they got up within <sup>Island Pat-</sup>  
 two Miles of *Pattahan*, the Wind being off <sup>Shan</sup>  
 Shore. The eleventh, in the Morning, they an-  
 chored at the South-West End of the Isle of  
*Pattahan* in fourteen Fathoms oozy; and at two,  
 in the Afternoon, removed abreast of the River

<sup>a</sup> In *Purchas*, Tornado.

<sup>b</sup> It lies a little to the South of Cape St. Martin.

<sup>c</sup> This we take

to have been *Saldanna*, or *Saldanha Bay*, where, it seems, Provision continued cheap, although dear at *Table Bay*.

<sup>d</sup> This Author, or his Collector, seems to have fallen into the same Error mentioned before in

Captain *Downton's Voyage*, p. 390. Note <sup>e</sup>.

<sup>e</sup> We cannot account for these Large Skipplings; or for

being told of a Ship's leaving a Place, before we have heard of her Arrival there. But such Imperfections are

frequent in *Purchas*.

1613. of *Pattahan* in five Fathoms oozy. All this a South South-West, Westerly, and rode within a 1613.   
 Coast is oozy near the Shore, excepting the Quarter of a Mile from Shore. This Night they   
 Shoals. This River is very good Water, and sent their Skiff towards Shore with a Flag of   
 you may go into it six or seven Foot upon the Truce, but none landed; because the People in-   
 Bar: It standeth in twenty-eight Minutes North. formed them by Signs, that they did not under-   
 stand *Portuguese*.

THE fourteenth, they went from *Pattahan*, with two Governors for their Pilots, for *Barons* and *Achin*, and the sixteenth were a little short of a big Island, twenty-five or twenty-six Leagues North from thence; which lay about two Miles from the Continent, with an high round hummock Isle between, and on the South-Side are two small Islands. It stands in one Degree forty Minutes, and on the North-West Side is a Torrent, running down a steep Cliff, like a little River, all in a Froth, appearing white a great Way off, and may be discerned seven or eight Leagues off. On the North-Side, there is a fine Bay, going close by which they had thirty Fathoms oozy. South-West, or West South-West, about four Leagues from the Island, lies a Shoal: Within the Isle your Depth is twenty-two Fathoms, and close to the Land twenty Fathoms all deep oozy, covering both Flockes of your Anchor.

Nikubar.  
Seylan.

THE last of *October*, they departed from *Nikubar*, where they had good Refreshing, for the Isle of *Seylan*; the Canoes still trading so long as they were any thing near.

THE twelfth of *November*, at Noon, the Sun shining, they were in five Degrees thirty-five Minutes: By which Observation the Author found the Ship in less Time than two Days forty Leagues farther Southerly, than he could judge by her Sailing. At eight, in the Morning, they saw the high Land of *Punta de Galle* in *Seylan* North-East by North twelve Leagues distant. Here they found no Ground.

THE thirteenth, at Noon, their Latitude was five Degrees thirty-two Minutes, Variation, at Night, thirteen Degrees twenty-four Minutes. All Night the Wind was little and variable, with much Rain. Bending their Course to the Northwards, next Morning, the Land bore East North-East. The fourteenth, at Noon, their Latitude was six Degrees, the Souther Part of *Seylan*, called *Diandra*, East of them.

Bay of Velagam.

THE sixteenth, in the Afternoon, the Wind being Southerly, they went into the Bay, (where the Boats were before them) called *Velagam*, thinking there to water; and anchored in seven Fathoms fine black Sand, one Point West North-West; the other, which they came in by,

<sup>a</sup> Here is another Deficiency, like that mentioned a little before.

for an S in Names used by People, who have a different Character as well as Language from ours, is certainly a great Barbarism: And as some Travellers have avoided that Fault, particularly with respect to this Name, we choose to follow such in writing it.

<sup>d</sup> Perhaps the same as *Bilagam*, on the South-Side of *Seylan*.

<sup>b</sup> In *Purchas*, *Ceylon*; to use the C

In *Knox's Map of Seylan*, *Dondere*; in *del Isles*, *Tannidar*.

<sup>c</sup> Or, *Balikala*.

1613.

Castleton.

## SECT. II.

*Came to the River Wallaway. Coast along Sey-lan. The Inhabitants described. Turn back again. Stay at Wallaway. Return homewards. Island discovered. Plenty of Refreshments. St. Helena Road. The Dutch attack two Portuguese Caraks. Dutch Vice-Admiral blown up. They pursue their Voyage. The Sea of Grass, or, Saragosso.*

River Wal-  
leway.

THE twenty-sixth, they stood Eastward along the Shore, and at Noon anchored before a River, which the Natives called *Wallaway*<sup>a</sup>, in eight Fathom black oozy Sand. It appeared very large within, but the Mouth was barred up: Those who went in the Boat thought it was a Rock that lay across the Entrance, and the Sea running high, they returned aboard without proceeding farther.

THE twenty-seventh, at five in the Evening, they were abreast of a Shoal in the *Offing* of them, and being shot to the Eastward of it, took in all Sails, except their Fore-course, and stood off to spend the Night. The Master not liking the Weather, called to get-up the new Fore-course, but while that was doing, the other split: Upon this, being four Miles from Land, they lay a-hull, till nine o'Clock, in thirty-four Fathoms; then standing in towards Shore, at eleven they cast Anchor half a Mile nearer in thirteen Fathom fine Sand, d and the Wind being fallen.

Coast along  
Seylan.

THE twenty-eighth, in running about five Leagues, they met with another Shoal to Seaward of them, three Leagues from Shore, which consisted of sandy Hills. Five or six Miles off, the Depth was six or eight Fathoms: At one Cast, they had but five Fathoms; this was another Shoal, but it did not appear, the Sea being smooth. Then they fell into ten and fifteen Fathoms, and advancing still to the East, came to a Point of Rocks. There, perceiving a fine River, they anchored on the East-Side of the Point, (which bore South-West by South) in nine Fathoms black oozy Sand. Here they watered, keeping a Guard upon the Rock of thirty small Shot. Some of the Natives came to them, seeming much afraid, making Signs of great Friendship. Most of them had very great Holes in their Ears: Others had their Hair long, and made up with a Knot upon the Crown, like the *Chinese*. They go all naked, wearing only a Piece of Cloth about their Middles, which hangs down to their Knees. Here two came aboard at several Times, who spake good *Portuguese*: They promised every

Natives de-  
scribed.

<sup>a</sup> Thing, but performed nothing. Finding one of them to act the Deceiver, (probably set on by others) they detained him aboard, sending the other, with Threats and Promises, on Shore to procure them Victuals. This Staying somewhat long, put the Prisoner in great Fear; who feigning himself sick, would fain have gone on Shore: But next Day his Confort came with two Calves.

1614.

Castleton.

THE fourth of *December*, in the Morning, they stood to the Eastward till the Breeze came, b which was about two o'Clock, and fetched not the Place by six Leagues<sup>c</sup>. They anchored in ten Fathoms two Miles from Shore, fine black Sand; Latitude six Degrees forty Minutes, Variation twelve Degrees forty-six Minutes North Westing. Here they rode till the eighth: Then they stood to the Westward, and anchored all Night abreast of a great Hummock. The ninth, they anchored all Night a little to the Westward of the Westernmost Shoal. The eleventh, in the Morning, they stood close in by the River *Wallaway*: But the Sea being high, they passed on to the Westward; and at Night were abreast of the Point, that is about five Leagues to the Eastward of *Diundra*. Here they rode till the sixteenth, at which Time the Current setting strongly to the Eastward, which happened very seldom, they weighed and plied to the Eastward. The seventeenth, they fetched in a little to the Westward of *Diundra*, abreast of the two red Cliffs; and anchored in twenty-five Fathoms, the Point East a little Northerly. Next Day, they broke-up the Pinnace, being so Worm-eaten, that the Men were harrassed with freeing her of Water. Here they rode, the Wind Easterly, all this Month through.

JANUARY the seventh, [1613-4] the Easterly Winds<sup>c</sup> beginning to blow, they bare up for the River of *Wallaway*, where they furnished their Main-Mast with new Shrouds, having very much Wind Easterly. They rode here ten Days in ten Fathoms, three Quarters of a Mile from Shore, the Point lying East, Southerly. The nineteenth, at Midnight, they espied a Sail, and next Morning, in less than three League's Chace, took her. The same Day, they stood away North-West out of Sight of Land, and then in again. The twenty-fourth, they anchored seven Leagues to the Northward of *Punta de Galle*. The twenty-fifth, they began to unload the Prize, riding in thirty Fathoms three Miles from the Shore. The second of *February*, they dismissed her, leaving aboard near an hundred Tons of Pepper and Sanders.

Stay at Wal-  
leway.

THE third, they set sail homewards. At six o'Clock,

Return home-  
wards.

<sup>a</sup> In *Knor's Map*, *Walurve*; and in *del Isle's*, *Walebe*, or *Walur*.  
the Place meant, seems to be the *Wallaway*.  
or great Part of *December*.

<sup>b</sup> Something is wanting here; but  
<sup>c</sup> Yet just before, they are said to have been Easterly, all,

1614.

Castleton

o' Clock at Night, they were in fourteen Fathoms, five or six Miles from the Shore, abreast of an Island, about six Leagues to the Southward of the *Portuguese* Fort, in *Seylán*, called *Columbo*.

THE twentieth of *March*, their Latitude was thirteen Degrees seven Minutes; the Variation twenty-four Degrees twenty-six Minutes, being the greatest they had found. They steered away South-West, and felt no Current. It must be observed, that they met with Currents, and many Rippings, from South Latitude four Degrees thirty Minutes, till they came into thirteen Degrees no Minutes. Sometimes the Rippings making a Noise like an Over-fall, especially being in the Parallels of *Pedras Brancas*, to the Westward of them.

Island discovered.

THE twenty-fourth, Latitude sixteen Degrees fifty Minutes; Variation twenty-three Degrees ten Minutes. They steered South-West. The twenty-seventh, in twenty-one Degrees of Latitude, they saw an Island West South-West, and South-West by West, five Leagues distant, being very high Land. At six o' Clock at Night, they anchored on the Eastern Side of it, a Mile from Shore, in ten Fathoms, fine black Sand; which you meet with, from forty Fathoms to four Fathoms, close to Land. The Boat being sent ashore, found infinite Numbers of great Land-Tortoises, as big as a Man might well carry, which were very good Meat. The North-East Point of this Isle is very high, and steep; and a little to South-East of the Point, is low Land, where runs a fine Water like a River; and though a Boat cannot go in, yet it is a very good Place to water in. At some Distance from the Shore, the Isle appears like a Forest; whence the Author called it *England's Forest*; but others named it *Pearl Island*, from the Ship.

Plenty of Refreshments.

THIS Island was uninhabited; but abounded with Land-Fowl, both small and large; Doves, great Parrots, and the like: A huge Bird the Bigness of a Turkey<sup>b</sup>, very fat, and so short winged, that they could not fly. They are all white, and, in a Manner, tame, as are all other Fowl, because they have not been scared with Shot. The Sailors knocked them down with Sticks and Stones. Ten Men may take Fowl enough to serve forty for a Day. Some of the Company walking up into the Island, found another River, with a Pond well stocked with Mallards, and wild Geese; besides an infinite Number of great Eels, as good, the Author thought, as any in the World. If struck with a Pike, or any Thing, they would run not above two or three Yards off, and then lie still again; so that they might be easily taken.

<sup>a</sup> The same called by the *Portuguese*, *Mascarennas*; and, by the *French*, *Bourbon*.  
<sup>b</sup> The Giant Bird, common on the Island *Mauritius*.

<sup>a</sup> Mr. *Tatton* observing they were bigger than any he had ever seen, weighed one, and found its Quantity twenty-five Pounds. They are also the sweetest Fish, in his Opinion, that can be eaten: Whence, he concluded, it was as good a Place as the World could afford for Refreshing: Neither was there any Danger about the Island, but the Shore itself.

1614.

Castleton.

THE first of *April*, 1614, they set Sail, and doubling the North-East Point, observed, that all the North Side of the Isle was fine low Land, and full of Trees, affording a more pleasant Prospect, than the South Side. The second, their Latitude was twenty Degrees fifty-eight Minutes, and the Isle South-East by East, five Leagues off. By six, at Night, the South-West Point bore South-East by East; the Variation twenty-two Degrees forty-eight Minutes.

THE first of *May*, they were in thirty-eight Degrees forty-seven Minutes, which was the greatest Latitude they ever raised to the Southward: Then they steered away West North-West. The eleventh at Noon, Latitude thirty-three Degrees fifty-eight Minutes: The Author, by this Observation, found a Northerly Current, and that he was to the Westward of the *Cape of Good Hope*.

THE first of *June*, the *Salomon*, and four *St Helena* great Ships of the *Hollanders*, departed from the Road of *St. Helena*: But within four Hours after they were gone, there came about the Point two great Caraks, the other Ships still being in Sight. Part of the *Pearl's* Company being sick ashore, the Master sent the Boat to Land for them, not having above ten Hands aboard. As many being come as were able, they cut their Cables in the Haufe, and drove away as fast as they could. They were in all but twenty-six Men; twenty-five, and an *Indian*, being left behind; some of the soundest having been up in the Mountains, when this happened. All the Water Casks, and several other Things, for the Use of the sick Men, were also left on Shore. They hastened after the *Hollanders*, and making Signs for them to stay, at Night, came up with the Admiral. *John Derickson Lamb*, who commanded, being very glad of this News, stood back again for the Road, and made Signals for his Fleet to follow. In the Morning, his biggest Ship both of Force and Burthen, was missing, with the *Salomon* of *London*; yet he put on with his three Ships, and the *Pearl*, which got into the Road the third Day at Noon.

THE Admiral of the *Hollanders* went in first, and anchored on the Broad-side of the Admiral's Carak. He veered so much Cable before he

<sup>c</sup> This seems to be brought

<sup>e</sup> Another Deficiency.

1611. brought up his Ship, that his Stern hung by the Galleries of the Carak: But with his two Stern-Pieces, lying very low, and his Quarter-Pieces, he so galled her, that he put her from two Pieces of Ordnance; and might have sunk her, if he had not been too covetous, aiming to carry both. Next came the *Bantam*, and anchored in such Sort, that she had her Broad-side upon the Bow of the Carak, and so raked her afore and aft, that it much cooled the Courage of the Portuguese. Then came up the *White Lion*, (one *Simons* Captain) and laying her thwart the Haufe, tore her in such a Manner, that one might have seen the Sea wash into her, between Wind and Water; and withal cut her Cables, so that she drove off from the *White Lion*, and had driven on Shore, but that she was stopped by the Vice-Admiral's Cable, which was fastened on Land. By this Means, the Men had Time to get another Cable and Anchor ready, and so at length, brought her up again.

Dutch Ship  
blown up.

It having been agreed, that all the three Ships should lay her aboard, the *White Lion* bore-up again, and coming abreast with the Vice-Admiral, let fly her whole Broad-side, which the Carak returned. As she veered to get aboard the Admiral's Carak, she still plied her lower Ordnance upon the Vice-Admiral, when unfortunately one of her Guns bursting over the Powder Room, (as some thought) the hinder Part of the Ship blew-up all to Pieces; whereupon she instantly sunk. During the Action, eleven Englishmen, who came down from the Mountains, were fetch-

ed aboard, out of the Bay to the Eastward of the Chapel, leaving on Shore fifteen others, including the Indian. In the *White Lion*, *Henry Bacon*, and *Henry Teddiman*, with forty-nine of the *Hollanders*, were blown up. *Derikson*, the Dutch General, having had two of his Guns dismounted, with many of his Men killed and hurt, the *Pearl* being of small Force, thought it best, after this Disaster, to give over his Design, for Want of Help, promising to furnish the English with Water.

THE third of June, setting Sail one after another, and changing a few Shot with the Caraks, they stood away for England.

The eighteenth of July, in the Morning, they met with many Weeds, and a small long Leaf with white Berries, of the Bignets of a Corn of Pepper. The Master of the Caravel, aboard the *Hollanders*, reported, that farther Westerly, the Sea is so thick with these kind of Weeds, that they hinder a Ship's Way; that it is called, *The Sea of Grass*; and that he had been in it. The nineteenth, they passed the Tropic of Cancer.

## LATITUDES.

<i>Priaman</i>	—	—	—	0°	38'	S.
Variation North-West	—	—	—	4	50	
<i>Tekou</i>	—	—	—	0	25	
<i>Ayrebangye</i> Bay, about	—	—	—	0	8	N.
<i>Pattahan</i> River	—	—	—	0	28	
Large Island	—	—	—	1	40	
England's Forest	—	—	—	21	00	S.

## C H A P. XVI.

*The Voyage of Captain John Saris to the Red-Sea, the Molukkos, and Japan, in 1611.*

*Being the eighth Voyage set forth by the East India Company.*

*Collected out of the Captain's own Journal.*

Introduction.

THIS Extract is inserted by *Purchas* in his Collection<sup>b</sup>; and was, we presume, made by him. The Author was Factor at *Bantam*, in 1608<sup>c</sup>, and has given a Continuation of Occurrences there, from the Time *Scot* left off<sup>d</sup>. He went farther Eastward than any English Navigator had gone before; being the first of his Nation who failed to *Japan*: We mean in an English

Bottom; *William Adams* having been there some Years earlier, carried in a Spanish Ship, round by the Western Course. His Remarks, which take up fifty Pages in *Purchas*, are generally curious, and judicious, as well as full of Variety. He had three Ships under his Command; the *Glove*, in which he went as General, the *Hector*, and the *Thomas*.

<sup>a</sup> *The Sea of Grass*, or, *Saragasso*. *Purchas*. This Sea, lies betwixt the *Acoves*, and Cape *Verd* Islands, or more precisely, between twenty-two and thirty-two Degrees of Latitude; and is called by the Spaniards, *The Sea of Sargasso*; and by some, *The Green Sea*, on Account of the Herbs or Grass, which continually float on the Surface.

Vol. i. p. 334.

<sup>c</sup> See before, p. 320. e.

<sup>d</sup> See p. 305.

## S E C T. I.

1611.

Sails

They sail from the Downs. Madagaskar. The Island Primeiras. Strong Current: Checked. Islands de Angoxa. Most violent Current. Error of the Charts. Error occasioned by Currents. Deceit of the Portugueze Pilots. Directions for the Channel of Mozambik. Desolate Island. Moyella. The King treated aboard. The Inhabitants described. Coast of Melinda. Strange rippling Sea. The Rippings continue. Useful Directions. Coast of Magadoxa. Use of the Variation. Cape Dorui. Cape Guardasui. Island Sokotra. Arrive at Tamarin.

Sail from the Downs.

THE eighteenth of April, 1611, they sailed out of the Downs; and the sixth of July following, passed the Line. The first of August, they arrived in the Bay of Saldanna\*: Where having refreshed for eight Days, the ninth in the Morning, they weighed Anchor, and about four in the Afternoon, were five Leagues off the Cape of Good Hope.

THE second of September, Latitude twenty-four Degrees twenty-one Minutes, South: Course and Distance East by North, Northerly, six Leagues. Note, that since their leaving the Cape, they found no Monsoons of West Winds, (as had been reported) but to the contrary, found North-Easterly, South-Easterly, and Easterly Winds, with violent Storms, Rain, Thunder, and Lightnings: Yet this Day the Weather was very fair, and so hot, that it was to be feared, they should have Calms.

Madagaskar.

THE third, Latitude twenty-three Degrees fifty Minutes South: Way, South by West twenty-three Leagues. About five, Afternoon, they made the Island of Madagaskar, or St. Lawrence, the Bay of St. Augustine bearing East by North about six Leagues off; and then steered-away North North-East, Variation at Sun-setting, fifteen Degrees eleven Minutes West. They founded, but had no Ground at one hundred Fathom. The Land not very high, but sandy. Then they passed the Tropic of Capricorn. The tenth of September, Latitude seventeen Degrees three Minutes, Way North-West, twelve Leagues: They steered North North-West; Variation at Sun-rising, thirteen Degrees fifty-four Minutes West. Here they found a strong Current, setting South South-West: For these last twenty-four Hours, they could not have run less than twenty-four Leagues, having a stiff Gale: But for the Reason aforesaid, in the Evening, they made the Island Primeiras, bearing West by North, about four Leagues distant.

Island Primeiras.

THE eleventh, Latitude seventeen Degrees

a thirty-three Minutes: Way South by East, half East fourteen Leagues: The Wind at North-East, and North-East by East, a Storm. 1611. Sails.

Note, THAT having stood but one Watch and an halt to the Eastward, the Current carried them thirty Minutes to the Southwards of the Latitude they were in, by the last Observation. Then they stood-in for the Land North North-West, hoping for a better Wind near the Shore, with less Current; and suddenly the Water changed. But they could find no Ground at an hundred Fathom. In the Evening, they made the Land, bearing North, and North by West, about six Leagues off, which proved to be the Island Primeiras: But being to the Northward of it, it appeared somewhat longer than before; for it bore from the North-West to the North off them. Sounding, they had twenty Fathom, small glittering Sand, and next cast twenty Fathom black Ooze, with black Shells. Then they stood off to the Eastward, the Storm continuing, with more Wind in the Night; and having ran one Glass, founded, and had twenty-two Fathom, grey Sand, and Shells.

THE fifteenth, Latitude sixteen Degrees forty-six Minutes, they found the Current not so violent; for they had depressed the Pole one Degree twenty-seven Minutes, in twenty-four Hours. The Reason they supposed to be, that the Island Juan de Nueva<sup>b</sup>, was between them and the Current, eighteen Leagues distant, East by North, by their Reckoning. Variation at Sun-set, twelve Degrees eight Minutes, West.

THE sixteenth, Latitude sixteen Degrees, not quite nine Minutes; Way North North-East, eighteen Leagues. They steered North-East by North: Wind South-West by South; little Wind, but a strong Current. Variation at Sun-rising, thirteen Degrees, not quite three Minutes, West.

THE seventeenth, the Ship's Way North by West, eight Leagues; Variation twelve Degrees one Minute, West. In the Morning, they made the Islands de Angoxa, to the Southward of Mozambik, bearing West South-West, seven Leagues. The Westernmost Part of the said Islands seemed whitish. The Main (or Continent) to the Northward, bore North by East, and was smooth Champion Ground. They steered North-East by East; and toward Evening, saw the Land trending to the Northward, seeming to be full of Trees towards the Sea. Here the Current set North North-West; for they could perceive by the Land, that they ran very swift to the Northward; and having little Wind, founded often, but could not find Ground at an hundred Fathom.

\* In Purchas, Soldania: The Portugueze pronouncing Saldanna, Saldania, and the a broad, like the French, is the Reason why we find this Word so differently written by our Voyagers.

<sup>b</sup> In Purchas, Nova.

THE



1611. THE nineteenth, Latitude fifteen Degrees a twenty-nine Minutes; Way South by East, four Leagues; Wind at East South-East; they steered North-East; but by Violence of the Current, were carried to the Southward: So that they were here ten Days, and could not get to the Northward, notwithstanding they had a fair and reasonable stiff Gale.

SARIS.  
Mightiest violent  
Current.

THE twenty-first, Latitude sixteen Degrees twenty Minutes; Way South by West, four Leagues; a small Wind North-East, and North-East by East. In the Morning, they were near the Northernmost of the Islands *de Angoxa*, bearing West by North, about three Leagues off. And to Windward of them, they espied a very dangerous Shoal, lying East off the North Part of the Land, at least, three Points into the Sea; having a dry Splat of white Sand between it and the Continent. They sounded, and had Ground at thirty Fathom, being red Stones, like Coral, with grey Sand, and Shells. They stood-off it, being a Lee-shore, and Westerly Current; and finding by their Skiff, that the Current set exceedingly strong South-West by West, with very uncertain Shoaling, they bore away for *St. Laurence*. These Islands *de Angoxa*, (which are many) stood in the Plat<sup>a</sup>, in fifteen Degrees forty Minutes; but they found them in sixteen Degrees twenty Minutes, South; Variation thirteen Degrees, West.

Error of the  
Charts.

THE twenty-second, Latitude seventeen Degrees five Minutes; Way South South-East, eighteen Leagues; Wind North-East; having lost these twenty-four Hours, forty-five Minutes. But towards Evening, the Wind coming to the South-East, and South-East by South, they steered North-East, and North-East by East, and East North-East, for the Island of *St. Laurence*, looking out for *Juan de Nueva*; which *Hugen van Linschoten*, cautions Marines to beware of, and not approach it in a small Moon. However they were forced to run the Hazard, in order to get out of this dangerous Current; Variation at Sunset, twelve Degrees forty-four Minutes, West.

THE twenty-third, Latitude sixteen Degrees twenty-four Minutes; Way North-East, twenty-two Leagues; Wind at South South-West. They steered East North-East, to get rid of the Current; having depressed the Pole these last twenty-four Hours, forty-one Minutes. Variation at Sunset, thirteen Degrees sixteen Minutes, West.

Error by  
Current.

THE twenty-fourth, Latitude sixteen Degrees sixteen Minutes; Way East North-East, ten Leagues; Wind at South-West, and South South-East, till eight in the Morning; it came then to the North, and North by East, little Wind.

In the Morning, at Break of Day, (to their great Surprize) they saw Land to the Westward, bearing North by West five Leagues distant. Not once looking that Way for any, but Eastward for *Juan de Nueva*, which they reckoned could not be above six Leagues distant to the South, and, being becalmed, were afraid the Current would set them upon it in the Night. When it grew lighter, they found it to be the Northernmost of the *Angoxa's*, they had left on the twenty-first; which so amazed the Marines, that they despaired of getting a Passage this Way. The Reason of this Difference was, (as they supposed) by a Counter-Current; which certainly in the Wane of the Moon, set East North-East, and West South-West, from the *Plasbella*, or Point of the Shore, lying North-East by North off the Northernmost Part of *Juan de Nueva*; and this meeting with the North North-East Current, had thus violently put them over to the Westwards, notwithstanding they had a fresh Gale, and fair Wind, till the Morning this Day that it fell calm.

IF there be any such Island as *Juan de Nueva*, *Deceit of the* (says *Saris*) it lies not so far to the Westward as *Portuguezze*. *Daniel's* Charts make it, but stands nearer *Madagaskar*, otherwise we must needs have seen it. Those who made the fourth Voyage in the *Ascension*, reckoned that they passed to the Eastwards, between<sup>b</sup> it and *St. Laurence*, which the *Portuguezze* alledged to be impossible; pretending it lay so near *Madagaskar*, that there was only a very narrow Channel, which one of their Ships was once forced to put through; but that they never heard of any other doing the like, either before or since. Wherefore the *English* concluded, that they placed such an Island so far to the Westward, in order to mislead Navigators, and cause them to fall into this violent Current; which they certainly found to set more Westerly, than North-East, and South-West.

WHEREFORE, it is necessary for all who pass this Way, to be upon the Coast of *St. Laurence* by the first of *June*; and from Cape *St. Augustine*, till they come into twelve Degrees, to keep up to the Eastward, and not to make their Way to the West of the North, or North by West, for Fear of the South-West Current: Which with Calms, and fourteen Degrees two Minutes Variation West, will unavoidably set them over upon the Coast of *Sofala*; and this being broken Ground, and very deep Water, there is no stopping to keep your Latitude. Neither on the other hand, if you would stand it over for *St. Laurence*, shall you fetch it without great Danger of running upon the Shoals of *India*; if

1611.  
Saris.

<sup>a</sup> Card, or Chart. <sup>b</sup> In *Purchas*, of it. This Circumstance is not mentioned either in *Coverte's*, or *Jones's* Account of this Voyage, inserted before.

1611. you be to the North of the Shoals, the Current a taking you on the Broad-side, especially in the Months of *August* and *September*, when you shall find very violent North-West Winds.

*Desolate Island.*

THE third of *October*, they came to an Anchor, (after much Trouble by Currents) between *Sofala* and *Mozambik*, in thirteen and fourteen Fathom Latitude sixteen Degrees thirty-two Minutes; Longitude seventy-six Degrees ten Minutes; Variation eleven Degrees fifty Minutes West. They anchored under an Island near the Coast, upon which they neither found People, nor fresh Water, though they dug very deep in the Sand. The tenth, they weighed, and stood over East by North for *St. Laurence*, hoping thereby to get out of these Currents. They were tossed to and fro with variable Winds, and troubled with the Current coming out of the North-East, till, the twenty-sixth, they came to anchor under *Moyella*, one of the Islands of *Komora*, Latitude twelve Degrees thirteen Minutes South, where they refreshed themselves eight Days, procuring Bullocks, Goats, Hens, Lemons, Cocos, Pines, Papanes, Plantains, Pomegranates, Sugar-canes, *Tammarin* Hens, Rice, Milk, Roots, Eggs and Fish, in Exchange of small Haberdashery Wares, and some Money. They had here kind Usage, and great Store of fresh Water; the rather, for that they stood upon their Guard.

*Moyella.*

*The King treated aboard.*

CAPTAIN *SARIS* invited the King of *Moyella*, who was a *Mohammedan*, aboard the *Clove*, and entertained him with the Sounding of Trumpets, and a Concert of Music. Of the Banquet, that was prepared, he refused to eat, because it was their Lent, called *Rammadhan*; but he took away the best of it for the Queen his Mother; saying, they would eat it when the Sun was down. The Queen's Name was *Sultana Mannangalla*; the King's, *Sharif Abu bekr*<sup>a</sup>. He requested the General to leave him a Letter, setting forth the civil Reception he met with, to shew those who might put in there afterward. He had procured such a Letter from *Stephen Verhayben*, Admiral of twelve *Holland* Ships in the Year 1604, which he shewed the General, who gave him the like. However, with this Caution to future Comers, at the End thereof, that they should not give too great Credit to the Islanders, but stand upon their Guard, for that often Weapons continued Peace.

*The Inhabitants.*

THE Inhabitants here are Negroes, with short curled Hair, and Pintados about their Middle; some wearing white Caps, others Turbans<sup>b</sup>, by which

the *English* knew them to be *Mohammedans*. The King himself was apparrelled in a white Cotton Coat, a Turban on his Head, and a *Guzerat* Pintado about his Middle: He was of a low Stature, lean, and nearly as black as the common People, with a round thin black Beard, and large Eyes: He was a Person of very few Words, and could speak a little *Arabic*, which he had learned in his Pilgrimage to *Mekka*, from whence he had the Name of *Sharif*<sup>c</sup>. The Inhabitants choose Money (whereby the *English* understood Ryals of Eight) rather than Commodities. But for *Crimson* broad Cloth, red Scull-caps, *Kambaya* Cloths, and Sword-blades, you may have any Provisions the Island affords, for there is no Merchandize. He gave the General a Note of Friendship under his Hand<sup>d</sup>.

1611. *Saris.*

THE fourth of *November*, they set sail from *Moyella*, and the seventeenth, in the Morning, descried the Coast of *Melinda*; the Bay or Gulf called *Formosa*, bearing North-West about four Leagues distant. The Land trended North-East, and South-West: They had thirty Fathom Water; the Ground small grey Sand and Shells. They stood-off South-East with a stiff Gale, and a very great Sea, which shewed to be Shoal-water, and found the Current setting along the Shore North-East: Latitude two Degrees ten Minutes; Variation, at Sun-setting, twelve Degrees thirty-one Minutes West. This Land lay more Easterly than in the Charts, otherwise they should not have fallen therewith so soon; for by their Reckonings, they were at least forty-eight Leagues distant. The twenty-ninth, Latitude four Degrees forty-four Minutes South, Variation seventeen Degrees thirty-four Minutes West; being, as they supposed, twelve Leagues off the Shoals, called *Baxos de Malbina*, East by South, they had a great Rippling, and Over-fall of Water, as if it had been Shoal-water; but sounding, found no Ground at an hundred Fathom, their Course North-East.

*Coast of Melinda.*

THE first of *December*, Latitude three Degrees forty Minutes South, their Way North North-East eight Leagues, and had a surprizing Rippling of the Water, much like the Fall at *London Bridge*, being out of Sight of Land, and finding no Ground at an hundred Fathom: When they stood-in to the Land, it left them; but bearing off, (at fifty Leagues Distance) they found it very terrible. Variation sixteen Degrees fifteen Minutes West.

*A strange rippling Sea.*

<sup>a</sup> In *Purchas*, *Sarifoo Booboo-carres*; afterwards, *Sharefoo Boobackar*, which comes nearer the true Name.  
<sup>b</sup> In *Purchas*, Turbans. <sup>c</sup> In *Purchas*, *Sheriffe*; but *Haji* is the Title acquired by performing the Pilgrimage. *Sharif*, which signifies Noble, denotes being of *Mohammed*'s Posterity. <sup>d</sup> This Billet, written in *Arabic*, is inserted in *Purchas*. It contains a Line and half; and underneath is put *John Saris*, in the same Characters. By this Writing, the King's Name appears to be the same as we have put it in the Text.

1611. THE sixth, Latitude five Degrees five Minutes South. From the thirty-first of November, to this Day, they had run, by Calculation, South-East by South seventy-two Leagues, having found a strong Current to the Southward, and the Ripplings continuing all along; and this Day sometimes more fearful than before; yet no Ground at an hundred Fathom. These Ripplings appear like Shells, and are not always equal, being sometimes more, sometimes less; but occurred often in the Day, and made a Noise by the Ship's Side, as if she ran five Leagues a-watch, when she scarce went a-head. The Seamen were much terrified therewith, the rather, because they could not imagine from whence it should proceed, seeing no Land; but supposed themselves to be amongst the Eastermost Islands, which lie off the Northernmost Point of *St. Laurence*. Here they had Rain, Thunder, Lightning, and sudden Gusts, which continued not long.

The Rippling continues.

THE tenth, Latitude four Degrees twelve Minutes, Way East North-East, seven Leagues, with no Rippling, nor Current Southerly, having run, since the sixth, fifty Leagues North-East by East.

THEY found continual Calms ever since they left the Continent, and the farther off, the less Wind. Variation twenty Degrees fifty-seven Minutes Westerly.

Useful Directions.

THE twenty-fifth, Latitude five Degrees twenty-five Minutes South, a Month and five Days before they were in Latitude one Minute North<sup>a</sup>, close by the Shore; so that they had been put back five Degrees twenty-six Minutes. Wherefore the Captain observes, that those bound to *Sokator*, at this Time of the Year, must hold to the Eastward of *Pemba*, two hundred Leagues East by North, the Variation there increasing Westerly, which will bring them the more Northerly; and so keeping the Island *Sokator* open between the North by East, and North North-East, they might be able to make the best Use of these Winds; which, near the Main-land, they found to keep between the East by North, and North by South, a continual Gale: But off at Sea, about the Islands *Mascarennas*, at North-East, North; and sometimes at North-West, West, and West by South, with Calms, and very terrible Ripplings of the Water, Thunder and Lightning. And although the North-East and Northerly Winds are but indifferent Helps, plying to the Northward, yet this Benefit you shall have, that by how much the more Easterly you are, by so much the more you shall recover to the Northward of the Line, before you meet with the Con-

1612. S. ris. continent; which keep out of Sight, if you can, in this Time of the Easterly Monsoon, till you arrive in the Latitude of ten Degrees North: But in the Time of the Westerly Monsoon, keep the Shore aboard, for it is very bold, but lies much more Easterly than in the Charts.

THE first of January, Latitude three Degrees fifty-eight Minutes North, they saw the Main of *Magadaxa*; Cape *das Baxas* bearing North North-East eight Leagues off, the Land low, sandy and barren all along. The Wind North-East, and East by North, a stiff Gale, they stood off to the Eastward; Way North by West twelve Leagues.

THE second, Latitude two Degrees thirty-one Minutes South; Way South-East by South thirty-five Leagues, much Wind, and Current Southerly: She ran twenty-six Leagues, by dead Reckoning, and was carried nine by the Current, contrary to Expectation. The eighteenth, Latitude six Degrees twenty-seven Minutes North, Way North-West by North, twenty-four Leagues. About two o'Clock they made the Land, called *Doara*, the South Part bearing West; and the North Part North-West by North about eight Leagues off. It seemed not very high, but sandy and barren. They stood off with much Wind, and a Current setting North-West, as they supposed; otherwise they should have gotten farther to the Northward.

ALTHOUGH the Variation keeps little Regularity, yet they found, by Experience, that in running to the Eastward, they had Variation Westerly increasing, and standing into the Shore North-West, their Variation was Westerly decreasing: So that, according to the Charts, they found themselves much farther off the Land, than the Truth, which the Variation gave exact. The Variation therefore may safely be depended on. This will appear to be an undoubted Truth, provided the Observation be made by one of Experience, with an exact Instrument. This their so often falling in with this Coast, gained them the Knowledge of. The Variation, at Sun-rising, was seventeen Degrees thirty-six Minutes West; and, at Setting, seventeen Degrees twenty Minutes West.

Use of the Variation.

THE first of February, they made Cape *Dor*, bearing North-East by North about seven Leagues off; the Land was very high and barren by the Sea-side. Their Depth was twenty-seven and twenty-eight Fathom soft Sand: Many Gusts.

THE ninth, Latitude ten Degrees thirty-seven Minutes North; Way West by North sixteen

<sup>a</sup> This must have been about the twenty-first of November; so that, when they fell with the Coast of *Melinda* on the seventeenth, they had been driven back.

1612. Leagues. They had again Sight of Cape Dorfui, <sup>a</sup> contrary to their Expectation, bearing North-West about nine Leagues off. They found a strong Current in the Offing, setting West North-West, which they dreamed not of, thinking they had been forty-five or fifty Leagues from Shore. They founded about five Leagues off, and had fifty Fathom fine small Sand: This is high Land, and full of Mountains.

THE tenth, Latitude eleven Degrees twenty Minutes North; Way North-East by East, Easterly sixteen Leagues. They had Ground at forty-five Fathom, small black Sand, about eight Leagues off the high Land of Cape Guardafui. They made Trial of the Current with the Pinnace, and found it set North by East. Towards Evening, they had Sight of the Island *Abdal Kuria*<sup>a</sup>, bearing East North-East about ten Leagues off. It is very high Land, rising like two Islands.

THE fourteenth, Latitude eleven Degrees thirty-two Minutes North, they had Sight of the Eastermost *Hermana*<sup>b</sup>, seeming to the Eastward low Land about six Leagues off.

THE fifteenth, Latitude eleven Degrees twenty-seven Minutes North; Way East South-East six Leagues, they judged themselves to be eight Leagues off the Eastermost *Irmana*: But it proved to be *Abdal Kuria*, and the *duas Irmans*<sup>c</sup>, North-East of them twelve Leagues distant. Variation, at Sun-set, was seventeen Degrees twenty-three Minutes West. In the Night, the Wind came fair to the South South-East. They lay East with the Stern, by Help of an Easterly Current, contrary to the Report of former Navigators. By Break of Day, they were six Leagues off the Westmost *Hermana*, which bore East South-East; and had Sight of *Sokatora* ten Leagues distant.

THE sixteenth, Latitude twelve Degrees nineteen Minutes; Variation, at Sun-rising, seventeen Degrees twenty-two Minutes West. They went about the Western Point of *Sokatora*; and, towards Evening, had Sight of the white Rock, which lies off the Westernmost Point of the Island North-West by North four Leagues, standing to the Eastward, Larboard-tack aboard: The Rock loomed like a Sail, the Current still helped them to the Eastward.

THE seventeenth, Latitude twelve Degrees forty-seven Minutes North; Variation, at Sun-set, seventeen Degrees twenty-two Minutes West; the Wind was variable at South-East, and South-East by South, almost calm. They found a strong Current setting along the Land, after they were

about the Western Point. This Night they came to an Anchor one League and an half to the Westward of the King's Town, called *Tammarrin*, in twenty Fathom two Miles from Shore, in ten Fathom Shoaling after they had Ground, being near the same small white Sand.

THE eighteenth, they cast Anchor in the Road of *Tammarrin*, right before the King's House, in nine Fathom Water, a League from Shore, fine sandy Ground.

## SECT. II.

*General Saris lands. Is feasted by the King's Consultation aboard, what Place to go to. Tammarrin Bay described. Bay of Feluk, and Town. Land of Demeti, and Darina. Streights of the Red-Sea. Arrive at Mokha. Message from the Aga. The General's Answer. Present from the Aga. Two sent on Shore. Are received kindly. The Aga's Letter. The General lands. Reception by the Aga. Form of the Pass.*

THE General sent Mr. Richard Cokes, <sup>The General's</sup> Cape-lands, Merchant, with the Skiff well appointed, to acquaint the King what they were, and the Cause of their coming, and withal to provide Cattle and fresh Victuals. He and those, who went with them, were friendly received, and feasted by the King, who sent by him a Present of fresh Victuals to the General: Together with a Letter<sup>d</sup> left there by Sir Henry Middleton, dated the first of September 1611, aboard the *Trade's-Increase* in *Delisha* Road. *Saris* kept the Original, and sent back a Copy for the Benefit of after Comers.

THE nineteenth, going all on Shore in great Form, the King welcomed and feasted them the whole Night: Many Compliments passed at taking Leave. He was richly vested in Crimson Velvet, laced with Gold. His House was built with Freestone, Castle-like. He had above an hundred Attendants, whereof about fifty were handsomely dressed after the *Moors* Fashion; the rest were Natives of the Island. His Name was *Soltan Amor Ebnfayd*<sup>e</sup>, Son to the King of *Kushin*<sup>f</sup>, upon the Coast of *Arabia*. They paid here for an Ox twelve Ryals of Eight; for a Sheep, three Shillings; and for a Goat, one Ryal of Eight: Although so dear, yet most of them were not Man's Meat, being so buggered and abused by the People, in such a Manner, as was most loathsome to see, when they were opened. Rice was Three-pence a Pound; Dates, Three-pence; Hens,

<sup>a</sup> In *Purchas*, *Abba del Curia*.  
*Abdal Kuria* and *Sokatora*.

<sup>b</sup> *Irmana*, in the same Author.  
<sup>c</sup> This Letter was a brief Sum of Sir Henry Middleton's Disadvantages in the Red-Sea by Turkish Perfidy, as in his own Journal you have read, with Caveat to all English, and Notice of the Road of *Assab*. *Purchas*. See before, p. 381. e.

<sup>d</sup> Rather, *Kushin*; by the *Portugueses*, *Caxem*.

<sup>e</sup> Two little Islands between  
*Sultan Amor Benfayd*, in *Purchas*. See before,

1612.

SARIS.

Consultation  
aboard.

Twelve-pence a-piece; Tobacco, seven hundred a Leaves, a Ryal of Eight; Eggs, Pence a-piece. The King would take no Money, but Ryals of Eight.

On the twenty-seventh, the General summoned a Council of the Merchants, to whom he read the Company's Memorandum, and Sir Henry Middleton's Letter. After which, he acquainted them, that as, on one Hand, they had not met with Aloes, which the Memorandum gave him Hopes of, the King having been then wholly unprovided, and unable to furnish any till August; so they were, on the other Hand, dissuaded, by Sir Henry's Letter, from sailing to *Aden* and *Mokha* in the *Red-Sea*, where they were appointed to go, in case the *Monson* did not serve for *Surât*: Yet considering, that if they should wait six Months in *Delijba* Road for the *Monson*, they should find it very chargeable, without any Business to answer it, since there was no coming upon the Coast of *Kambaya* till the End of September; therefore his Opinion was, that notwithstanding these bad Tidings from Sir Henry, yet they should go for *Mokha*; because they had with them the Grand Signor's Pass, which former Ships never had.

What Place  
to go to.

He enforced his Opinion by observing, that by this Means they should find what Use such a Pass was really of. He added, that all the while they ought to stand upon their Guard, and not risk a single Man, without a good Pledge, so that they might ride securely, and obtain Trade aboard, although they were allowed none on Shore, their Force being sufficient to defeat the greatest Power that Port could send against them: That in case he found no Prospect of Commerce, he intended, by Virtue of the King's Commission, to revenge the Violence done to Sir Henry; and so either force them to take-off their *English* Commodities, or spoil their Skale<sup>a</sup> and Custom, by not permitting the *Indian* Ships, which were expected by the fifth of March, to enter there. He concluded, that he the rather approved of this Course, because it did not require the Ships to part Company; so that as soon as the *Monson* should permit, they might sail all together to *Surât*, and be the stronger to oppose any Attempt of the Enemy. The Council having agreed to what the General propounded, it was determined to keep Company together, and go for the *Red-Sea*.

Tamarin  
Bay de-  
scrib'd.

THE first of March, they weighed and set sail for the *Red-Sea*. The Winds, since they came to an Anchor here, were from Morning till Night, for the most Part, at North-East by East, and East North-East; and at Night, off the Land between the South and South-East, fair and temperate Weather, till they came into four

a Fathom, where they might have rid a Musket-shot off Shore. Further in, they had three, and three Fathom and an half. It is a bold Shore all along the Bay, keeping two Cable's Length off the Land fair Sand, with a few Stones. A demy Culverin will reach the Castle, which is of no Force. The Latitude of *Tamarin* Bay is twelve Degrees thirty-five Minutes North; the Variation eighteen Degrees forty-two Minutes West. The King of *Sokatora* advised, that in case they went to the *Red-Sea*, they should ply to the Southward of *Abdal Kuria*; for that if they kept on the North-side, they should be put over to the *Arabian* Shore, and so, not without great Difficulty, fetch Cape *Guardafui*. In Effect, by Experience, they found it best to keep the *Habash* Shore aboard.

THE fourth, in the Morning, they saw Cape *Guardafui*, eight or nine Leagues off, to the West; they steered in West North-West: Latitude twelve Degrees one Minute; the Cape South by West four Leagues off; no Ground at an hundred Fathom; the Land high and smooth: Variation, at Sun-rising, seventeen Degrees thirty-four Minutes West. In the Evening, standing in along the Shore, to find the Bay of *Feluk*<sup>c</sup>, they had good Ground at twenty-six, seventeen, and eighteen Fathom. Here they resolved to go for *Mokha*, and not for *Aden*, because *Aden* was a Garison Town, and of little Trade; besides other Inconveniencies, as Exaction of Custom, &c. as appeared by the sixth Voyage. Here they took good Store of Mulletts with their Saine, and other large excellent Fish with Lines and Hooks. Here are several Sorts of odoriferous Gums; also fine Mats in great Request at *Aden*, *Mokha*, and the *Indies*: For ordinarily the *Indian* Ships touch here, both inward and outward bound, to buy those Commodities; also Victuals, Sheep, and Butter, which is far cheaper than at *Mokha*, for daily Boats go over laden with Victuals to sell at *Aden* and *Mokha*; but they will take nothing but Linen in Exchange.

AT *Feluk* Town, there is Plenty of Wood and Water to be had, but not in the Bottom of the Bay. The Passage up to the Town is so large, that three Ships may pass abreast without Danger. The going in is between the high Hummock, and the low sandy Point. The Masters were willing to steer from hence West by North along the South Shore to *Demeti*, and then to shape their Course over to *Aden*.

THE ninth, they sailed twenty-five Leagues West, keeping along the Shore about eight Leagues off.

THE tenth, in the Morning, steering West by North, they had Sight of two small Islands,

<sup>a</sup> Or, Port.  
VOL. I.<sup>b</sup> In Purchas, *Abash*.  
NO XXIII.<sup>c</sup> Or, *Felk*, commonly called *Felix*, near Mount *Felix*.  
N n n  
lying

1612. lying about a League off the High-land of *Demati*, a  
 four Leagues distant one from the other. They  
 stood over for the High-land of *Aden*, the Cur-  
 rent Easterly; and, the eleventh, had Sight of  
 the High-land of *Darfinā*, in *Arabia*, bearing North  
 by East, eight Leagues off. Variation at Sun-rising,  
 fifteen Degrees two Minutes, West, they had a  
 strong Easterly Current coming over; for they  
 steered between the North North-West, and  
 North-West, and were so carried to the Eastward,  
 that the Ship made but a North by West Way,  
 contrary to Expectation: For had they had no  
 Current, they should by course have given her a  
 North-West Way, Westerly. But after they  
 were shot-in, within twelve Leagues of the Shore,  
 they found no Current; the Point, or Head-land  
 of *Aden*, breaking it off, as they supposed.

THE General sent Instructions in Writing, to  
 Captain *Townson*, and Mr. *Davis*, to be observed  
 at their Arrival in the Road of *Mokha*, for better  
 Grace of their Proceedings, and guarding the Ships,  
 as they had to do with so treacherous a Nation.

THE thirteenth, in the Evening, they were  
 fourteen Leagues to the Eastward of the Entrance  
 into the Straights, and to the Westward of *Aden*,  
 sixteen Leagues. Here they came to an Anchor,  
 in regard they were not acquainted with the Coast,  
 for which Reason they had kept all Day, within  
 three or four Leagues off the Shore; their Sounding  
 was from forty, to fifteen, and again to nineteen  
 Fathom, sandy Ground.

THE fourteenth, in the Morning, they weigh-  
 ed, Wind at West by North, a small Gale with  
 Rain, having had none till this present, these  
 four Months. In the Evening, judging them-  
 selves to be near the Straights, they stood it off  
 and on with a short Sail, keeping their Lead go-  
 ing all Night; and coming within eight or nine  
 Leagues of the Main of *Arabia*, they stood off  
 West by South, and had no Ground at an hun-  
 dred Fathom.

THE fifteenth, their Course West by South,  
 Southerly, six Leagues. To the Eastward, they  
 had Sight of three small Islands, or Hummocks,  
 bearing North North-West, one League and an  
 half off: The greatest, (which was Eastermost)  
 shewing as if it had a Castle upon it. Here was  
 a Current setting from the South-East. About  
 Noon, they opened the Straights, having steered  
 North North-East; then they stood North, and  
 North by East, having from thirty, downwards to  
 nine, and seven Fathom; and when they had  
 opened, the white House, which stands on a  
 sandy Bay, on the Starboard Side of the Entrance,  
 North-East; and the Rock, or low Point, on  
 the same Side, East North-East: They had six  
 and seven Fathom, fine black Sand.

THEN they steered North North-East, until  
 they brought the Rock, or low Point, East, half  
 South, then North by West; Latitude twelve  
 Degrees fifty-six Minutes; and keeping the  
 Course, they had seven, six, six and a half, as  
 they went into the deeper Water, fourteen, fif-  
 teen, and sixteen Fathom, good Ground. They  
 anchored at Night in fifteen and a half Fathom,  
 black oozy Ground, distant from the *Arabian*  
 Shore, three Leagues, and from the *Habash* Shore  
 on the other Side, ten Leagues: For the Weather  
 being clear, they could see from Side to Side.

THE sixteenth, in the Morning, they steered  
 North by West from *Mokha*, and had eighteen,  
 sixteen, fifteen Fathom, about four Leagues off  
 Shore; then they stood North and North by East,  
 and had nine, ten, eight, and seven Fathom:  
 But finding a Shoal, or Bank, which lies South-  
 Eastward of the Town, they sailed North North-  
 West, keeping in eight, nine, seven Fathom;  
 and edging to the Southward, they had ten, ele-  
 ven, ten and a half, till they brought the Town  
 East by South Southerly of them, and were in  
 five and a half Fathom. Here they anchored,  
 the Steeple, or high Church, in *Mokha*, bearing  
 East, and one League of the Point to the South-  
 ward, South by East, three Leagues off. You  
 must bring the high Church East North-East,  
 Easterly, before you can be clear of the Shoal  
 aforesaid. At your coming into the Road it is  
 very dangerous; and here the *Trade's-Increase*  
 stuck at least twenty-four Hours; but it shews  
 itself by the Colour of the Water. At their En-  
 trance, they had very much Wind at South, and  
 South South-East, with a great Sea.

NOT long after they were at Anchor, the Go-  
 vernor sent-off a poor old Slave, in a small Canoe,  
 to know the Occasion of their Coming. Being  
 received kindly, he, of his own accord, told the  
 General, that the *English*, who had lately been  
 there, were not well used by *Rajib Aga*, who,  
 thereupon was displaced: But that the present  
 Governor, called *Ider Aga*, a *Grecian* by Birth,  
 was very kind to Strangers, and a great Friend to  
 Merchants. The General ordered to give the  
 poor Man two Ryals of Eight, and sent him  
 back with Answer, that they were *Englishmen*,  
 and Friends to the Grand Signor; and that upon  
 his sending a proper Person, he would acquaint  
 him farther with the Cause of their Coming.  
 Presently after, an *Italian* Renegado well dressed,  
 came aboard with the like Message; and to know  
 whether they had the Grand Signor's Pass.

THE General told him, he had not only such  
 a Pass, but likewise Letters from the King of  
 Great Britain to the *Bashā*. The *Italian* desired  
 to see them; but the General refused, in Con-  
 tempt,

1612. tempt, for his having deserted his Religion <sup>a</sup>: But <sup>a</sup> will'd him to acquaint the Governor therewith; and that in Honour of the said Pais, he intended presently to shoot off fifty-one Pieces of Ordnance. The *Italian* intreated, that he might first let his Master know thereof; which was granted; and the Purser ordered to give him five Ryals of Eight, and his Boat one: His Name was *Mosâfa Tarjimân* <sup>b</sup>. Soon after the Ships fired, and were answered with five Pieces of excellent Cannon, from the Town, and six from two Galleys: These were stout Vessels, of twenty-five Oars on a Side, and well fitted, Yards up. The Captain's Name was *Mami*, and the Name of the Captain of the Town, *Mohammed Bey*.

<sup>A Present from the Aga.</sup> THE seventeenth, the General received from *Haydar Aga* <sup>c</sup>, a Present of three Bullocks, twenty Hens, two Baskets of Plantains, and two of Lemons, with many Compliments, desiring him to come ashore. The General sent the Governor in Return, a fine Fowling-piece; desiring the Messenger to tell him, that he would land, provided he had a sufficient Pledge from him for his safe Return, for Reasons which could not be unknown to himself. After this, the Governor sent his Secretary with a Letter to the General, desiring to know, what Answer he had returned by *Mosâfa Tarjimân*: For having given him a Bottle of Wine, after much Intreaty, it seems, he had made himself so drunk therewith, before he got to the Governor, that he could not speak.

<sup>Two sent on Shore.</sup> HEREUPON, Mr. *Cocks*, and *Bolton* their Linguist, were sent ashore on the eighteenth, to acquaint the Governor, that the Design of the General's Coming, was to seek Trade; and that whensoever it pleased him to send a sufficient Pledge for his safe Return, he would pay him a Visit: They were also to let him understand, that the General was not ignorant of the Wrongs done by *Rejib Aga* to Sir *Henry Middleton*, and his Company: But that in case now they might have quiet Trade, all Matters past should be forgotten; and they would treat with him of such their Business, as the Grand Signor had given them Leave, which they hoped should be for their mutual Advantage. The Secretary remained aboard, Pledge for Mr. *Cocks*, and *Bolton*: He eat of their Victuals, but had it dressed by his own People.

THOSE who went ashore were feasted; and being vested in Cloth of Silver, carried up and down the Town, with Music before them, to give the People to understand, how welcome they were, as Mr. *Cocks* understood it: But at their coming away, at Night, they were brought into a House, and disrobed of their Vests. The General asked the Secretary, whether it was customary with them to do so? He answered, yes: The other replied, that in no other Part of *Turky* the like was done, that ever he heard of. In the End, the Secretary was dismissed, and half a Piece of violet Kersey given him. He was very importunate to know, whether the General was not related to Sir *Henry Middleton*: The like was demanded of Mr. *Cocks* by them ashore, fearing that he was come to take Revenge of them.

### The Aga's Letter <sup>c</sup>

Written from his own Mouth.

**R**IGHT worthy, and my much esteemed Friend, <sup>The Aga's Letter.</sup> I have talked with these you sent ashore, and have received them in the best Manner, according to the Customs of the Country, investing them with Robes, and conducting them with Music; that the Inhabitants might see how you came, and are received, in Amity. If it be your Pleasure to come ashore to me to-morrow, I will give you the best Entertainment the Place affords, with a true and upright Heart, without Guile or Deceit; and will send you my Secretary, or any other Person in Pledge, whom you shall deem proper, only sending me Word by my Interpreter, now aboard your Ship, when you would have me send such Pledge, and the Hour you design to land. I wrote yesterday to <sup>d</sup> Jaffer Bathâ, and it will be fourteen or fifteen Days, before I shall have an Answer from him. Yet, in the mean Time, if you please to send any of your People ashore, to buy either fresh Victuals, or any Thing else the Country yields, they shall be welcome, as they shall also to sell any Thing they please, without the least Molestation; and so expecting your Answer, I cease: From Mokha, the twenty-fifth of Moharam, de 1021, de Mohammed,

*Dus como bono Amico,*

Haydar Aga, Aga de Mokha &c.

<sup>a</sup> He might have overthrown his Affairs by this preposterous Proceeding, which was the Effect of religious Malice, not Zeal. <sup>b</sup> In *Purchas, Trudgeman*. <sup>c</sup> In *Purchas, Ider Aga*; afterward, *Aidar Aga*.

*Haydar*, is one of the *Arabic* Terms for a Lion; and is often found in the Names of those descended from *Ali*.

<sup>d</sup> This was the Custom there, as observed before, p 375. a. <sup>e</sup> This Letter seems to have been inserted into the Relation by *Purchas*: Who informs us in the Text, that he had several Letters of *Mami*, Captain of *Mokha*, or the Galleys there, to the General: But that to avoid Prolixity, and because in Substance, like the former, he had omitted. He has also inserted Figures of three Seals, by Way of Novelty, whose Impressions were not made on Wax, but on the Paper with Ink. He has likewise added a Piece of a Letter, about two Lines, in the *Bannian* Character, and Language, (common in great Part of the *Indies*) written by the *Sbâb Bandar* of *Mokha*, to Captain *Saru*.

<sup>f</sup> *Jeffer*, in *Purchas*. <sup>g</sup> In the same Author, *Aidar Aga*, Aga of *Mocha*.

1612. THE twentieth, the Governor sent aboard a *San*. *Mohammed Aga* (Admiral of the Shore, and Commander of the Road, for the Custom and Anchorage <sup>a</sup>) and *Nafus*, a grave old Man, with two Attendants, to remain Pledges for the General. So he went ashore with all the Merchants; the three Skiffs well set out, and had fifty-one Guns fired at parting. He was received at the Landing-place, by the Captain of the Gallies, and divers other principal Officers; who conducted him through prodigious Crouds of the People, with Drums, and other musical Instruments playing before, and the Guns at the Castle firing several Times. Having passed two Guards, who were very proper Men well accoutred, they were brought to the Governor's House, which is built with Freestone, with a very fair and large Staircase; and were led into a Room spread with rich Carpets. At the Upper-end thereof, was a Compass Window, made in the *English* Fashion: Where a Silk Quilt being spread upon the Floor, and two Cushions of Cloth of Silver laid thereon, they were requested to sit down: But presently, the Governor came out of another Chamber, accompanied with five or six Persons in rich Attire, himself being dressed in a Gown of Cloth of Silver, faced with rich Fur. He took the General by the Hand, kissed his own, and put it to his Head. Then leading him by the Hand to the Window, they sat down; and after some Compliments, the General delivered him the King's Letter, which Mr. *Cocks* read; *Bokton* the Linguist, interpreting to the Captain of the Gallies, and he to the *Aga*; which Method was observed for State. After this, he delivered him the Grand Signor's Pass, which he gave the Secretary to read; then taking it, kissed, and laid it on his Head, without farther Ceremony <sup>b</sup>.

The General  
lands.

Reception by  
the Aga.

#### The Great Turk's Pass.

Form of the  
Pass.

“TO you my most worthy, fortunate, wealthy, and great Vice-Roys, and Beglerbeys, who are on the Way, (both by Sea and Land) from my most happy and imperial Throne, to the Confines of the *East Indies*; being Possessors of some Part of Dignity, and to whom it belongeth to give Aid, and Succour, in the Cause of God, and the *Mussulman* Religion, at the imperial Nod; the Wealth and Greatness of whom, may they continue for ever. Likewise to you my most worthy and valiant *Sanjak-Bey*s, subordinate to the said Beglerbeys, the Owners,

“and Expectors of future great Dignities, and to whom belongeth dutiful Aid and Assistance, in the Cause of God, and Religion, at their Emperor's Direction: May whole Honour and Dignity, for ever remain. And unto ye my most worthy, wise, and prudent Judges of the Peace, Judges, and Ministers of Justice, who are within the Precincts of the said *Sanjak-Bey*s, whose Justice, Judgments, and Words, do flow as from a Fountain of all Wisdom, and Prudence; the Worthiness, and Greatness, of whose Dignity and Function, let it continue for ever. Also unto ye my renowned, great, and most worthy Captains, and Reys, of all our Navies and Shipping, that swim upon the Face of the Sea: Unto ye my worthy Captains of the Castles, Cities, and Towns: And unto ye worthy Officers of our Customs, dwelling upon the Sea-Coast, upon Rivers, Bridges, and all other Parts of our Dominions, and Countries thereunto belonging, upon Sight of this, my most high and imperial Commandment, in Conformity to your most bounden Duties, ye shall arise, and do Obedience and Reverence thereunto.

“HEREBY ye shall understand, that the Ambassador of the King of *Great Britain*, now residing in our happy and most high Port, hath made known to us, by his Supplication, as follows: That, soasmuch as some of the King of *Great Britain*'s Subjects, have with great Charge and Labour, discovered a Trade in the *East Indies*; and being withal informed, that there are great Riches, and Likelihood of Commerce in some Part of our Dominions, in their Passage thither, are desirous to visit those Places, for the Enlargement of their said Trade: Therefore, to the End, that such Men may, in so good and laudable Enterprises, have all Favour, and Assistance, (so far as lawfully, and conveniently may be granted) the said Ambassador hath requested us, in the Name of his said Master the King of *Great Britain*, to vouchsafe them our safe Conduct and Recommendations. In Conformity to which Request, as also in Regard, we, and our Predecessors, are, and have been, for the Space of many Years, in strict League, and Amity, with the before-mentioned King of *Great Britain*, and the Subjects of that Kingdom, who long have had, and at this present have, free Traffic, and Liberty of Merchandizing in our Dominions, and Provinces through the *Mediterranean* Seas. We there-

1612.  
Flora.

<sup>a</sup> This seems to have been the *Amir al Babr*, or *Lord of the Sea*, mentioned before, p. 363. e. <sup>b</sup> *Purchar*, who had the Original, has inserted a little of the Beginning, with the Figure of the Grand Signor's Seal, cut in Wood, only somewhat contracted, to bring it within the Page. All the larger Strokes, or Lines, in the original Impression, were Gold, the rest Azure, with Red here and there, beautifully intermixed.



1611.

Saris

“fore do strictly command, and charge, all, and every of you, our above-mentioned Subjects, and Officers, not only kindly, and courteously, to entertain, and receive the said Merchants, and Subjects of *Great Britain*, coming, of passing through, or by, any of our Dominions especially with a View to trade, to the Territories of *Yaman*, *Aden*, and *Mokha*, and the Parts adjoining) by assisting and relieving them with all Things necessary for themselves, their Men, and Ships: But also freely to permit them by Land, or by Sea, to go, or sail, both outward, and returning, as their Occasions shall require; and to remain in any of our Dominions, Countries, or Cities, granting them all reasonable Liberty of Traffic, and Privileges, without giving or suffering any Lett, or Hinderance, Injury, or Molestation, to be offered or done unto them. Moreover, ye shall yield unto them such Offices of Benevolence and Humanity, as shall be meet and convenient to be yielded unto honest Men, and Strangers, undertaking so long and painful a Voyage. And if we shall understand, that, contrary to the Capitulations, the Amity and League, which is between us and the King of *Great Britain*, ye do offer them the least Wrong, or any Way molest and trouble the said Merchants in their Traffic, or otherwise: Know ye, for certain, that ye shall not only incur our high Displeasure, but shall be punished for Examples unto others: Therefore, carry yourselves conformable to this our imperial Command, and give Credit to this our imperial Ensign. Written at our Mansion Guard at *Constantinople*, on the fifteenth Day of the Moon, called *Zulhajeh*, in the Year 1019 <sup>a</sup>.”

## S E C T. III.

*The Aga's Answer. He treats the General. Ceremony of Perfuming; and riding about the Town. Present sent to the Aga. Deceit of the Turks. Caution given the General. Free Trade promised. Sir Henry Middleton at the Bâb. Two Jelbas stopped. Weights at Mokha. The Turks alarmed. The General sails to the Bâb. Resolves to join Sir Henry. Articles between them. Returns to Mokha. Amused with Shows of Trade. Goes over to Assab. Indian Ships measured. The Bashâ writes to Sir Henry. The burlesque Pomp of the King of Rahayta.*

<sup>a</sup> This Year of the *Hejrab*, corresponds with that of *Christ*, 1610, and began the fifteenth of *March*.

<sup>b</sup> Here the Name is truly written for the first Time in *Purchas*.

<sup>c</sup> Elsewhere, called *Zenan*; more truly, *Sanaa*.  
<sup>d</sup> It should be *Kabwah*, that is, Coffee; which every body knows is a Berry: But, perhaps, it was made of the Husk, which (the *French* say) is more delicious, and never exported. See *Voyage de l'Arabie Heureuse*, p. 243. & seqq.

<sup>a</sup> THE Governor taking a Copy thereof. returned it again; and told the General, that he was welcome; desiring, that what had formerly passed, in respect to Sir *Henry Middleton*, might not be remembered, since the Quarrel was occasioned by two drunken Men; and was by the then Governor, unadvisedly carried on, for which he was displaced five Months before. He said, with regard to Trade, that he could not permit any great Matter, till he had Directions from his Master *Yasaf Bashâ* <sup>b</sup>, of *Sinan* <sup>c</sup>, (to whom he had written) which he expected in ten or twelve Days, earnestly entreating, that he would let his People come ashore, to buy what they wanted, and sell small Matters. To the End, that the Natives might see they were in Peace and Amity together; and that what was past, was forgotten. This Behaviour of the Governor's, (as the General conceived) was owing to the Apprehensions of losing their Perquisites for Want of Trade in the Port: To keep the Command of which, and to hinder any other Ship from coming in, was the Reason of his riding so near the Shore; by which Means he could also safely venture his Skiff and People there, to fetch Necessaries.

THE Governor entertained them very splendidly at Dinner, with all Sorts of wild Fowl, Hens, Goats, Mutton, Cream, Custards, several Made-dishes, and Confections; all served in Vessels of Tin, (different from *English* Pewter) and made Goblet Fashion, with Feet. The Dishes were placed one upon another, rising a Yard high, and each easily come at without Remove. The Meat was all served up at once, before they sat down. Their Drink was Water simply, or boiled with an Herb, called *Cauhaw* <sup>d</sup>, which has a bitterish Taste. They sat cross-legged upon Carpets laid on the Floor, without either Tables or Stools.

<sup>e</sup> DINNER ended, he led the General into an inner Chamber, where he had four little Boys, his Catamites, who attended him. There they two being seated upon a crimson Velvet Carpet (the rest of the Chamber-floor being also spread with very rich Carpets) one of the Boys, with a Napkin in his Hand, ushered in two of the others; the first carrying a Silver Chafing-dish with Coals, the other, a Dish with Ambergrease, Lignum Aloes, and other rich Perfumes. The General, at the Governor's Request, let one Boy cover his Head close with the Napkin; while the other held the Chafing-dish, with the

1611.

The Aga's Answer.

Treats the General.

Ceremony of Perfuming.

Perfumes

1612. Perfumes in it underneath, that he might receive a the Fume, which was very grateful. After him, the Governor, and two of his chief Officers, then in waiting, were perfumed in like Manner. This, it seems, is a Ceremony much in Use among them.

Not riding  
about the  
Town.

HAVING conferred a-while together, three of the Boys came in again: One brought a Vest, or Gown, of Cloth of Gold, wrapped up in a Case of Taffaty, dyed in Saffron, to preserve the Colour of the Gold; the other Boy had a Sash, or Turban, striped all with Gold, twenty-two Yards long: The third, a Damaskeen, or Turkish Sword, richly garnished with Silver, and gilt both Hilt and Scabbard. The Governor himself put the Vest upon the General, and girt the Damaskeen to his Side, telling him, that they were not Presents from himself, but commanded by the Grand Signor, who (as he said) bestowed them, and intrusted him to ride with the *Kadbi*, (who is chief Justice there) and the Captain of the Gallies, about the Town, that the People might take Notice of the Amity and Friendship betwixt them: Upon which, they brought a Horse with rich Furniture, the Mettle-Work of the Bridle being all Silver: But he rather chose to go on Foot, that he might have the better View of the Town: To which they consenting, all three walked together. Having, in the Way, viewed a House for settling a Factory, he was brought to the Captain of the Gallies House, where he had a sumptuous Entertainment. After this, he returned to the Governor's, who met them upon the Stairs: Where, having again earnestly intreated, that the Incivility offered Sir Henry might be forgotten, and that he would shew it by his often coming or sending his People ashore, they took their Leave of each other; and so accompanied with a great Train of the chief People of the Town, he returned aboard, the Ship discharging fifteen Guns. The Turks, who remained Pledges, having had divers Presents given them, were sent ashore, and had fifteen Guns fired at parting.

A Present  
sent to the  
Aga.

THE twenty-first, the General sent Mr. Cocks and others ashore with a Case of Bottles of *Rosa Solis*, which the Governor had earnestly desired of the General, and to send it so wrapped up, that it might not be known; with it were likewise sent, two Vests of Violet broad Cloths for his Eunuchs. They had Directions to inquire into the Customs due both in and out of the Port; the Weights and Measures, Valuations of Coins, Prices of Indicos, Calicos, Cotton-Yarn, and other Commodities fit for them to lade with: Likewise to get the Jew to come aboard, who was in the *Ascension* when she was cast away near

the Bar of *Surât*; and could give them certain Intelligence of Sir Henry's Success.

THIS Road of *Mokha* is very open and dangerous, especially in Westerly Winds, being very shoal Water a Mile off the Town, and low Land even with the Sea: But the Inhabitants say, that at the End of *May*, when those Winds come-on, the extreme Heat, deadens the Wind, which maketh that Season very sickly.

THE thirty-first, the General understood from the Captain of the Town, that the Messenger from the Grand *Bashâ* arrived late the Night before, with Letters to the Governor to this Effect: That he should grant them quiet Trade, both ashore, and with the Indian Ships, as he would answer the contrary at his Peril; and likewise let them furnish themselves with what they wanted. The General was doubtful of the Certainty of this pleasing News, since, not half an Hour before, Mr. Cocks was with the Governor, who spake of no such Matter. The Captain said, the Reason was, because there was a *Jelba* here bound for *Mekka*, and ready to depart, which he would not have known of it, least they should acquaint the *Sharif* of *Mekka* therewith; who, writing to the Grand Signor, might get the Grant revoked: But *Asbrâf* (one who had privately conveyed a Letter of Mr. *Femel's*, concerning their treacherous Usage here) sent Word by the Linguist, that the General should beware of coming ashore himself, unless he had good Pledges as formerly, otherwise not to trust them, though the Governor should swear upon his *Alcoran*; for they were Soldiers, and did not much regard Oaths: Moreover, that he heard the News from the *Bashâ* was no Ways to their Advantage, for the Copy of the Grand Signor's Pass was not then come to the *Bashâ's* Hands; which, however, would be within six Days, when all would be cleared up. The second of April 1612, the *Karawân* arrived from *Grand Kairo* in *Egypt*.

The General  
cautioned.

THE third, two Indian Ships came into the Road, one of *Chaul*, the other of *Kananor*, laden with Indigo and Calicos, Pintados, Amber-grease, and Cotton-Yarn, besides, at least, four hundred Passengers, who brought much Riches with them. The English saluted them with nine Guns: They answered with three Chambers a-piece, being all they had. The General sent the Skiff to inquire what News upon the Coast of *Surât*, but the Captain could only inform him of three English Free Trade Ships that were trading there. The Captain of the Town, with five chief *Janisaries*, came aboard from the Governor, to acquaint the General, that the *Bashâ* had written to him to use them kindly, and permit them free Trade; de-

1612  
Same.

1612. firing the General to come ashore next Morning, a  
 and he should know the Particulars: But he ex-  
 cused himself, not forgetting *Ashraf's* Advice. However, the Captain was desired to tell the Governor, that the General, upon good Pledges, would next Morning, send his Brother to him. After this, the Captain and his Retinue were treated, and sent ashore with several Presents, and twenty-one Guns at parting; which, he sent Word, he took so well, that they should not want the best Assistance he could give them.

THE fourth, in the Morning, being desirous to see what the *Bashá* had ordered, Captain *Townson*, at his own Request, was sent ashore, though the Pledges did not come: For they held the two *Indian* Ships, which rode hard by them, as sufficient Security for him. The Governor used him friendly, and gave him a Vest; but nothing was done in the Business went about, the *Turks* not performing their Promise. The Governor sent Word, that it would be proper to send two of their principal Men up to the *Bashá*, with the King's Letter and Present; saying, that then their Business would be dispatched to their Liking. This the General approved of, intending, next Day, to lay-out a Present for the *Bashá*.

Sir Henry  
 Middleton  
 as the Bash.

THE fifth, the Captain of the Gallies sent aboard three Letters, which came last Night to the Governor's Hands, from Sir *Henry Middleton*, and Captain *Sharpey*, who rode then at *Báb almandel*. The Purport whereof was, that he was come from *Surát*, and had little or no Trade there: That Captain *Hawkins*, upon Distaste, was come from *Agra*, and with his Wife was aboard his Ship: That he brought all away from thence, except one Man of Captain *Hawkins*, who went over Land for *England*; and that he was come back to be revenged of the *Turks*, desiring the General to get his Goods and People aboard with all Speed. Hereupon he altered his Designs, and forthwith sent one of the Merchants to Sir *Henry* with a Letter, giving an Account of his Voyage so far, and the Manner of his Entertainment at *Mokha*: Adding, that but for his Letters, he should have sent two of his Company up to *Sinan* on Monday.

THE two *Indian* Ships above-mentioned landed here sixty Quintals of Lignum Aloes; Indico, six hundred Churles out of both Ships; Saffes of all Sorts great Store; Cinnamon of *Seylán*, one hundred and fifty Bahars, each Bahar three Churles and an half: Also Osar, which is a red dye; Cloves and Bastas, or white Calicos, from twenty to forty Ryals the Gorge, (a Gorge being twenty Pieces) of each a great Quantity. The Price of Indico was from thirty to thirty-five, forty and fifty Ryals the Churle.

THE seventh, the General wrote to the Captain of the Town, desiring him to procure the *Indian* Merchants to barter with him, at reasonable Rates, for such a Quantity of the Commodities he liked, as would lade one of his Ships. This (he said) would satisfy Sir *Henry* of the good Intentions, and cause him to forbear all Hostilities. At this Time a great Rumour was spread in the Town, of Sir *Henry's* having taken a *Jelba* or *Two Jelbas* (coming over from the *Habash* Side with *two* Viſtuals) on which Account they durst scarce venture their Skiff and Gang ashore.

THE General received another Letter from Captain *Mami*, signifying, that the Answer, which the Governor had received from the *Bashá*, was in these Terms: *Haydar Agar*, you have written me Word, that three *English* Ships are come, with the Grand Signor's Pass, to *Mokha* to trade. My Pleasure is, that you give them my faithful Promise of Safety, if they please to come ashore, and take a House for the *Monſon* to traffic in. You have likewise written, that they will send up two Men hither: Give them all Things proper for their Journey, &c.

CAPTAIN *MAMI* farther wrote, that what the General should propose, the *Aga* and he would underwrite: That as for Bartering, they would do something for Love, but nothing by Force; and were as willing to lade all the three Ships as one.

THEY were informed, that the Weight here used, is called an *Men*, which is two Rottalas; a Rottala being a Pound of their Weight: Ten *Mens*, or twenty Pound of theirs, make twenty-three Pound *English* Avordupois, sometimes twenty-four, as the Weigher will befriend you. A Churle of Indico, by their Weight, is an hundred and fifty Pound, and of *English*, betwixt an hundred and sixty-six, and an hundred and seventy. Cotton is sold by the Bahar, (which is three hundred Rottalas, making betwixt three hundred thirty-two, and three hundred forty-four Pound *English*) at eighteen Ryals the Bahar, very good and clean. Their Measure of Length is called a *Pik*, containing twenty-seven Inches, or three Quarters of a Yard *English*, i. e. a *Flemish* Ell.

THE ninth, the Governor sent off a Canoe, *The Turke* to entreat the General to send ashore in the Morning, and he should have both the *Bashá's* Answer, and a Warrant to stop all such Junks as should pass Sir *Henry*, and force them to come in hither, and trade with them for such of their Goods as he desired, &c. and that he would suffer his People to come ashore, because the Merchants were now grown fearful, by Reason of Sir *Henry's* stopping some of their Ships. The

1612. tenth, Mr. *Cocks* was sent ashore, and had a Conference with the Governor, and Captain *Mami*; who told him plainly, that what they had formerly promised, was not in their Power to perform, without hazarding their Lives, the *Kadhi* disapproving thereof: That neither Merchant nor Broker would go aboard, (as the General had requested) the Knight had so offended them: That the Factors from *Grand Kairo*, (who were settled there purposely to engross Indicos, and other Indian Commodities) would buy none, till they saw what Quantity would come in: That the *Bannians*, (or Indian Liegers ashore) who had Indicos in their Hands, would not sell, expecting a Scarcity. Mr. *Cocks* also brought Word, that they refused ashore to buy any of the English Goods, unless they were first landed.

THE Grand Signor's Custom of this Port *Mokha*, was then worth (as the Governor told Mr. *Cocks*) fifteen hundred thousand *Chekims* a Year; which, at five Shillings a-piece, is thirty-seven thousand five hundred Pounds Sterling.

The General  
sails to the  
Bab.

THE eleventh, the General having called a Council of the Merchants, to consult what was best to be done, seeing Sir *Henry* kept the Junks from coming in, and that there was no farther Hope of Trade; here it was agreed, that till the *Monsoon* permitted them to proceed elsewhere, they should continue in Friendship with the Town, as hitherto they had done, &c.

THE twelfth, the General being informed of Sir *Henry*'s earnest Desire to speak with, as well as of the Kindness and Affection he expressed for him, ordered the Master, with the first fair Wind, to let sail for *Bab Almandel*, of which he gave Notice to the Governor of the Town; and the better to continue Friendship with him, took a Letter from him to Sir *Henry*.

THE fourteenth, in the Morning, they arrived at the *Bab*, where they found the *Trade's Increase*, and four Indian Junks, or Ships. The General went aboard the *Trade*, where he staid till Night, but nothing at that Time was concluded on.

Refuses to join  
John

NEXT Day, Sir *Henry* went aboard the *Clove*, the General being made acquainted with Sir *Henry*'s Resolution, and on the sixteenth called a Council, and acquainted them with what he had observed thereupon; which was, that since by Means of these Brangles, betwixt Sir *Henry*, the *Turks*, and the *Kambayans*, they had no more Hopes of Trade at *Surat*, than at *Mokha*, their best Course would be, to let the *Heitor* and *Thomas* ply between *Aden* and the *Bab*, while the *Clove* should keep the *Habash* Channel, to prevent the Indian Ships from passing by in the Night: That thus stopping all they should meet with, they should

put off their Broad-cloth, Lead, Tin, Iron, and Elephants Teeth, (Commodities which were provided for those Parts) in barter for such as he knew would vend well in those Countries, to which they were afterwards bound; observing also, that if in case they met with Indians, they would be good for *England*. He added, that he had certain Intelligence of two very great Ships daily expected, called the *Rehmi* and *Hassani*, the least of them (by Report) able to lade the *Heitor* with saleable Commodities: This Proposal of the General having been unanimously approved of, it was agreed to put the same in Practice the first fair Wind.

1612.  
Saris.

THE General went aboard the *Trade*, where, at length, it was concluded, that both Fleets should join to stop the Indian Ships, and barter with them as aforesaid: That Sir *Henry* should dispose of two thirds of the Goods, which should be taken in Exchange from that Day forward, and General *Saris* the other third: And that the Grand Signor should be paid his Custom. To this Effect, Writings were drawn and executed. The *Heitor* and *Thomas* were appointed to ply on the Station already mentioned, with Charge, that no Man should take the Value of a Penny out of any Ship they should stop, or offer the least Violence to any Person on board, &c.

THE eighteenth, in the Evening, a Ship of *Return* arrived, laden with Spice, Drugs, and other Commodities. The General setting sail for *Mokha*, with the Wind at South, and South by East, a stiff Gale, arrived there in five Hours. The Governor presently sent on board, requesting, that their Linguist might be sent ashore, to acquaint him how Matters stood at the *Bab*, which was accordingly done. The twentieth, the Skiff having been sent ashore to fetch back the Linguist, he brought the General a Present of fresh Victuals from the Governor, who desired to have a Muster of the English Commodities, which Mr. *Cocks* carried presently to him: He liked divers Colours of the broad Cloth, promising to take as much as came to a thousand Ryals, besides some Tin and Lead: Saying, many others desired to have Lead and Iron; wherefore he intreated, that in the Morning a Quantity thereof might be landed, for that he having once begun, the Merchants would certainly follow, and trade with them.

He sent three Samples of Indico, (but none of *Labor*, which is round, and the best) the Price an hundred Ryals the Churle; which is an hundred and twenty-seven Pound, or Rottalas, of *Mokha*, and about an hundred and fifty Pound English: But they would not sell by any other Weight, than that they bought by, which they might very

Amused with  
Shows of  
Trade.

By others, called the *Remi*, and *Rahemi*. The true Name seems to be *Rahemi*.

well

1612. well have done, the Price being so unreasonable: a  
 Sais. For the *English* judged the three Sorts to be  
 worth no more than thirty, forty, and forty-five,  
 the Churle.

THE General wrote to Sir *Henry* and Captain  
*Toursen*, and sent his Letters over Land by *Mohammed*,  
 Secretary to the Gallies.

THE twenty-first, he sent ashore eight Cloths,  
 one Ton of Iron, one Ton of Lead, and two  
 Chests of Tin of six hundred Weight. They  
 offered, for four of the best Cloths, three half  
 Ryals the *Pik*, which should be twenty-seven  
 Inches; but measured by another *Pik*, procured to  
 be made for the Purpose, of thirty-one Inches; for  
 the Bahar of Tin, an hundred and twenty Ryals;  
 the Bahar of Iron, twelve Ryals; Lead, fifteen  
 Ryals: Which were no Prices to their Liking.  
 Accordingly, at Night, the Merchants returned  
 with their Commodities aboard again.

Goat over to  
 Affab.

THE twenty-fifth, the General (upon Confe-  
 rence with Mr. *Cocks*) set sail for *Affab*. The  
 twenty-seventh, about eight at Night, he found  
 the *Trade* and *Hector* riding there, with eleven  
 Sail of Junks of several Places. In sailing into this  
 Road, or Harbour, you must keep the Northern  
 Side aboard, leaving a little Rock or Hummock on  
 your Starboard-Side. For then you have from  
 twelve to seven Fathom sandy Ground; in which  
 Depth they let fall their Anchor about half a  
 Mile from Shore.

THE thirtieth, the General sent his Skiff to  
 the Junks, to give Warning to the *Nakhada's*<sup>a</sup>  
 and Merchants, not to sail without his Leave.  
 They, on their Parts, requested also, that such  
 of their Goods, as the *English* fancied, might be  
 sorted out of Hand, and their Ships let go, that  
 they might not lose their *Monson* for *Jeddah*<sup>b</sup>;  
 offering to bring aboard them what Bales they  
 had a Mind to have opened, and carry back what  
 they refused.

Indian Ships  
 measured.

THE ninth of May, 1612, the General hav-  
 ing caused the *Indian* Ships to be measured, the  
*Rehemi* was, from Stern to Stern-Post, an hun-  
 dred and fifty-three Foot in Length; her Rake,  
 from the Post aft, seventeen Foot: From the  
 Top of her Sides, in Breadth, forty-two; her  
 Depth, thirty-one. The *Mahmudi*<sup>c</sup> was, in  
 Length, an hundred and thirty-six Foot; her  
 Rake aft, twenty; Breadth, forty-one; Depth,  
 twenty-nine and an half: The Length of her  
 Main-Mast, an hundred and eight Foot; and of  
 her Main-Yard, an hundred and thirty-two Foot.  
 The rest were not much less.

THE tenth, Captain *Mami* came from *Mokha*  
 to treat with Sir *Henry* concerning his Demand:  
 But first he came aboard the *Clove*, where he

was friendly entertained by the General, who after  
 went with him aboard the *Trade*, where he de-  
 livered Sir *Henry* two Letters, one from the *Bashá*  
 of *Sinan*, the other from the *Aga* of *Mokha*. The  
 Purport of which was, to know what he demanded  
 of them, for that they were ignorant of any late  
 Injury offered to him; and that, as to the for-  
 mer, they had given him Satisfaction before his  
 Departure; wherefore they intreated, that the  
 Junks might be discharged, and sent to *Mokha*.  
 His Answer was, that he demanded Satisfaction  
 for the Murder of his Men, and Loss of the  
*Monson*, which had ruined his Voyage. *Mami*  
 said, if he would put his Demands in Writing,  
 he should have an Answer from the *Bashá* in  
 fourteen Days. The twelfth, Captain *Mami* re-  
 turned with Letters from Sir *Henry*.

THE fifteenth, the King of *Rahayta*<sup>d</sup>, a petty  
 Prince on the *African* or *Habash*<sup>e</sup> Side, came  
 riding on a Cow to visit Sir *Henry* and the Ge-  
 neral: He had a Turban on his Head, a Piece of  
 a Periwinkle-Shell hanging upon his Forehead,  
 instead of a Jewel. He was quite naked, like a  
 a *Moor*, (excepting a Pintado about his Loins) at-  
 tended with an hundred and fifty Men, armed  
 with Darts, Bows and Arrows, Swords and Tar-  
 gets. Both the Generals went ashore with an  
 hundred Shot and Pikes, they were apprehensive,  
 lest, under Colour of this Civility, the King  
 should have been set on by the *Turks* to betray  
 them; and at the same Time, were loth to let  
 him return without an Interview, for fear they  
 should be denied Refreshments at *Affab*, which  
 was under his Command. They made him divers  
 Presents, and (according to his Desire) gave him  
 his Fill of *Aqua Vitæ*, so that he was scarce able  
 to stand. They are *Mohammedans*, being a black  
 hard favoured People, with curled Heads. The  
 King bestowed upon the General five Bullocks,  
 and proffered all the Assistance that lay in his  
 Power.

#### SECT. IV.

The Pepper-Corn arrives at Affab. Price of Goods  
 at Surât. The Thomas sent away. Bartering  
 continued. The Turks awed. Strength of *Mo-*  
*kha*. An Acquittance taken from the Merchants.  
 The Clove sails for Bantam. Lades Aloes at  
 Sokotra. The Sea seems on fire. Cape *Komo-*  
*rin* wrong placed in the Charts. Arrives at *Ban-*  
*tam*. News from Japan. Bargains for Pepper.  
 Buys a larger Quantity.

THIS Day the Pepper-Corn arrived from  
*Aden* with a Junk, which came from  
*Sindi*, or the River *Indus*, laden with Butter,

<sup>a</sup> In Purchas, *Nobodases*.  
 in Purchas

<sup>b</sup> Judda, in the same Author.  
 In Purchas, *Abesse*.

<sup>c</sup> In Purchas, *Mahomedes*.

<sup>d</sup> *Rahita*,

1612. Oil, and *Kambaya* Cloth. They brought News, <sup>a</sup> that the great Ship of *Diu*, commanded by *Mul-  
ker Amber* <sup>a</sup>, had escaped them, and was arrived at *Mokha*. The *Pepper-Corn* shot at her, but could not reach her, she went so well. This was the Ship, for which the *Pepper-Corn* had purposely waited; and which the *Thomas*, and *Darling*, had so long expected at the *Báb* <sup>b</sup>.

Price of  
Goods at  
Surat.

THE same Day likewise, the General had a Note delivered him of the Prices of Commodities, as they lately went at *Surat*: Broad-cloth of twenty-three Pound a Piece, several Colours, twenty *Mahmudi's* <sup>c</sup>, the *Konido* of thirty-five Inches, five *Mahmudi's*, making one *Ryal* of Eight; Kerseys, eighty-four *Mahmudi's* the Piece, which was less than theirs cost in *England*, Lead, the great Maund, thirty-three Pound, at seven and one third *Mahmudi's*; Tin, the small Maund, twenty-five Pound, at five and a half *Ryals* of Eight. At *Dabul*, Iron, the *Bahar*, containing three hundred and threescore Pound, at twenty-one *Ryals*. Pieces damasked, from twelve to eighteen *Ryals* the Piece; Elephants Teeth, threescore and five *Mahmudi's* the great Maund, of thirty-three Pound. Indico of *Sirkessa* <sup>d</sup>, three Sorts, the best at fourteen *Rupias*, which make half a *Ryal* of Eight; the second, twelve *Rupias*; the third, for eight the great Maund, of thirty-three Pound. *Lahor* Indico, which is best of all, three Sorts; the best at thirty-six, the second at thirty, the third at twenty-four *Rupias* the Maund, of fifty-five Pound. Charges of bringing it to the Water Side, ten in the hundred for the *Sirkessa*, and twenty in the hundred Custom for the *Lahor*.

THE seventeenth, they began to weigh Lead, and deliver the *English* Commodities to the Captains and Masters of the Junks, in Part of Payment of the Goods, which they had received of them.

The Thomas sent money.

THE twenty-third, the *Thomas*, with forty-nine sound Men, set Sail for *Sakotra*, to take in Aloes; and from thence was to proceed for *Pri-  
aman* and *Tekú*, in *Sumatra*, for Pepper.

THE thirty-first, the Messenger from the *Bashá* at *Sinan*, the *Sháh Bandar* of the *Bannians*, at *Mokha*, and Captain *Mami*, arrived at *Affab*, to compound the Differences with Sir *Henry Middleton*.

THE twenty-fourth of *June*, the *Trade* set Sail out of *Affab* Road, for *Mokha*; and the twenty-fifth, the *Clove* followed the same Night. Great Bonfires, and Fireworks, were made at *Mokha*; <sup>f</sup> which not having been done, when the *English* were there before, they supposed the *Turks* did it now to brave them.

THE twenty-sixth, the General sent his Skiff

ashore, with Letters to the *Aga*, the *Sháh Bandar*, and Captain *Mami*, and gave the Cockswain Charge, not to put ashore, for Fear of a Surprize. The Purport of these Letters, <sup>g</sup> was, to know what ready Money might be procured, to clear the Accounts betwixt the *Indians* and them. The twenty-ninth, the Governor returned an Answer, full of Compliments, but little to the Purpose: Upon which, the thirtieth, they returned to *Affab* Road.

THE first of *July*, the *Trade* came thither likewise, and fell to their old Trade of bartering for *Indian* Commodities. The fifth, *Mír Mah-  
mud Túki* <sup>e</sup>, Captain of the *Rehem* of *Surat*, (which was the Queen Mother's Ship) brought divers Dishes of Meat aboard the *Clove*, dressed after their Fashion. He was accompanied with several of his principal Merchants, who were all kindly entertained. His Ship was at least twelve hundred Tons.

THE eleventh, they all visited the *Clove*, and *Hector*: The *Trade*, and *Pepper-Corn*, set Sail for *Mokha*, together with seven of the *Indian* Ships, most of which were every way better than any of the *English*. In the Evening, they anchored short of *Mokha*.

THE twelfth, they all stood for *Mokha*; and about three in the Afternoon, anchored before the Town.

THE eighteenth, one of the Junks, which <sup>The Turks</sup> was indebted to the *English*, got in so near Shore, <sup>awed</sup> that they were afraid she would convey all her Goods off. Whereupon, next Day, the *Clove*, and the *Pepper-Corn*, warped nearer, and discovered many *Jelbas* aboard the Junk, to unlade her: But at their going ashore, the *Clove*, *Hector*, and *Pepper-Corn*, made several Shot at them; upon which, the Men left both the Junks, and the *Jelbas*, and swam ashore: Neither the Castle nor Town, once firing at the *English*, though they were entirely within command of their Ordnance.

THE twentieth, the Galleys fearing their coming so near, warped behind an Island, to the Northward.

THE seventh of *August*, they had Advice of the Arrival of the great Ship of *Suez*, and four great Galleys, at *Bogo*, a Town on the *Habash* Side, about half a Day's Sail from *Mokha*. The General received a Letter from the Governor of *Mokha*, signifying, that on this Day, being a Festival amongst them, it was a Custom to fire their Guns, and desired it might not be wrong construed; apprehending the *English* might think it done in a Bravado, and, in Repentment, shoot

612.  
Sav's.

Barter &  
continues.

<sup>a</sup> In *Purchas*, *Mallacamber*.

<sup>b</sup> *Babo*, in *Purchas*.

<sup>c</sup> In *Purchas*, *Mamondies*.

<sup>d</sup> In

*Purchas*, *Sirkessa*; others write *Serkes*, and *Shorkes*. It is a Village near *Abmed abad*, Capital of *Kambaya*, where Indico is made.

<sup>e</sup> In *Purchas*, *Mere Mabumood Tookes*.

1612! into the Town. Accordingly, at Noon, they discharged seventeen Pieces out of the Fort, three from the Landing-place, and several from within Land, with abundance of small Shot, which went off in good Order: Some of their great Shot went a-head the *English*, and some a-ftern, to shew what they could do; but all passed in Kindness. However, by this the General found the Report to be false, that there were only two Pieces of Ordnance in this Place, and that they were not able in two Hours to discharge them.

THE eighth, the *Hector* set Sail for *Priaman*, and *Tek*, (the *Monson* now serving) having eighty-eight Men in perfect Health. The *Nakhâda's*, or Captains of the Junks, desired to have Passports from the General, to bear them harmless from the *English*, in case they should meet with any; which was granted.

THE tenth, all Accounts were cleared with the three Junks, the *Hassani*, *Kaderi*, and *Mahmûdi*. The eleventh, they cleared the *Rehemi*, and *Salamat*. The whole Cargo of Commodities, and Ryals, bartered for in this Place, amounted but to forty-six thousand one hundred seventy-four Ryals of Eight.

THE two following Acquittances, are added <sup>a</sup> for better understanding the Nature of the Trade.

Mokha Road, in the Red-Sea, the tenth of August, 1612.

Acquittances  
for the  
Merchants.

MEMORANDUM, That I Mohammed Hassan Komal Adin Ashen, Captain of the *Hassani* of Surât, have bartered, and sold, unto Captain John Saris, General of the eighth Voyage into the East Indies, to the Sum of seven thousand four hundred and forty-eight Ryals of Eight, in these Goods following, viz.

	Ryals.
Indicos of both Sorts, eighty-six Bales, amounting, with Profit, to the Sum of — — —	3046 $\frac{1}{2}$
Kambaya Cloth, three hundred and sixteen Gorjes, seven Pieces and a half, amount, with Profit, to — — —	4136
Carpets, three, valued at — — —	0020
Quilts of <i>Kottania</i> , two, at eighty Ryals a Gorj — — —	0008
Rice, Butter, Ginger, and Sugar, amount in Ryals to — — —	0057 $\frac{1}{2}$
For eighteen Yards Broad-cloth, received back in Account — — —	0096
Four Bales Gum-lacke, with Profit, — — —	0040 $\frac{1}{2}$
Sum Total of all the Merchandizes sold as above said, is in Ryals —	7400 $\frac{1}{2}$

These seem to have been added by the Collector. <sup>c</sup> Or *Din*.

<sup>a</sup> AND I have received in Payment thereof, these Goods following, viz.

Twenty-eight and an half Broad-cloths, amount to, in Ryals —	4574 $\frac{1}{2}$
Ten Pieces of Kerseys, amount to —	0501 $\frac{1}{2}$
Thirty Bahars of Lead, amount to —	0720
Twenty Bahars of Iron, amount to —	0480
Four and an half Bahars of Tin, amount to — — —	0679 $\frac{1}{2}$
Fifteen Fowling-pieces, amount to —	0445

Sum Total of these Goods received, amount to, in Ryals, — — — 7400 $\frac{1}{2}$

As in Witness of the Truth, I have hereunto set my Hand and Seal <sup>b</sup>, the Day and Year above-written.

Another Acquittance.

Mokha Road, in the Red-Sea, the twelfth Day of August, 1612.

MEMORANDUM, That I Nakhâda Hassan, Captain of the good Ship, called the *Kawdrie* of Diew <sup>c</sup>, have bartered, and sold, unto Captain John Saris, General of the eighth Voyage into the East Indies, to the Amount of two thousand nine hundred forty seven and  $\frac{1}{2}$  Ryals of Eight, in these Goods following, viz.

Indicos of both Sorts, thirty-one Bales, with Profit, amount to, in Ryals — — —	1994 $\frac{1}{2}$
Spikenard, one Bale; Turbith, one Bale; Cinnamon, five Bales; with Profits, amount in Ryals — — —	0064 $\frac{1}{2}$
Cloth of Kambaya, an hundred thirty-seven Gorjes, and three Pieces, with Profit, amount to — — —	1188 $\frac{1}{2}$
Sum Total — — —	2947 $\frac{1}{2}$

<sup>e</sup> AND I have received in Payment these Goods following, viz.

Broad-cloth, six Pieces, for the Sum of Ryals — — —	0890 $\frac{1}{2}$
Kerseys, ten Pieces, amount to Ryals — — —	0477 $\frac{1}{2}$
Lead, thirty-one Bahars, and three Quarters, amounts to — — —	0762 $\frac{1}{2}$
Iron, ten Bahars, amounts to Ryals — — —	0240
Tin, one Bahar and an half, amount to Ryals — — —	0226 $\frac{1}{2}$
Fowling-pieces, fourteen, amount to Ryals — — —	0350
More Receipts, in Money, to balance, in Ryals — — —	0000 $\frac{1}{2}$

Sum Total, amounts to Ryals 2947 $\frac{1}{2}$

<sup>b</sup> Purchas has inserted the Seal, with what the M.

1612.  
Saria.

*As in Witness of the Truth, I have hereunto set a length, it proved to be Cuttle-fish, which made this dreadful Appearance. The twenty-seventh, in the Morning, they had Sight of the Island of Seylán<sup>b</sup>, bearing North-East by East, about sixteen Leagues off; being very high Land up into the Country, but low to Seaward.*

1612.  
Saria.

AT the Port of *Makha*, they could not sell any Quantity of the *English* Commodities; the Natives being poor, and the *Turks* unwilling to deal with them.

The Clove  
Isle for Ban-  
tarn.

THE thirteenth, they set Sail from *Makha*, for *Bantam*: Their Company, seventy-five Men, all in perfect Health.

THE fourteenth, in the Morning, they were in Sight of the *Báb*; but the Wind large at North-West, they steered East by South, through the great Channel on the *Habaß* Side, having eighteen Fathom, about one League off the Island *Báb*, where there is a very good and safe Harbour, and good Reception from the People; but the Place is barren.

THE third of September, 1612, they arrived at *Sokotra*, in the Road of *Delisba*, having been much hindered in their Passage hither, by a West and North-West Current. They understood that the *Thomas* had been here three Months before, but staid not, as they could not agree upon the Price of Aloes.

THE fourth, the Merchant, and Linguist, being sent ashore, were friendly entertained, and furnished with Horses to return to the Skiff: But could not agree upon the Price for their Aloes. He [the King] holding it at forty Ryals of Eight the Quintal, of one hundred and forty Pounds: Saying, he had only twenty-five hundred Weight, for which, he was earnestly solicited by the *Portuguese*.

Lane At an  
at Sokotra.

BEING loth to loose Time here, it was concluded, he should have thirty Ryals for one Parcel, and thirty-eight for another: So he delivered four thousand sixty-seven Pound; which cost one thousand four hundred eighteen and an half Ryals of Eight. They found the King very false both in his Weight and Word: But they used him kindly, for the Good of their future Voyage. The eighth, they set Sail for *Bantam*.

The Sea seems  
on fire.

THE twenty-second, Latitude by the Stars, eight Degrees twelve Minutes, the Wind at West South-West, they steered East by South: And, about Midnight, fell into the strangest and fear-fullest shining Water, that any of them had seen: The Water giving such a Glare about the Ship, that they could see to read; it being, not half an Hour before, so dark, that it was not possible to see half the Ship's Length any Way. They were afraid it was the Breakers upon sunken Ground, and thought to have cast about: But finding, that they had failed in it for half an Hour, and saw no Alteration, they held on their Course: At

THE twenty-ninth, about Noon, they fell in with Cape *Komorin*, bearing East by South, about fourteen Leagues off, being high Land; and towards the North, shewing double Land near the Water Side: They sounded, and had no Ground at an hundred Fathom. This Land lies in the Latitude of seven Degrees forty-two Minutes North: But in the Charts, is placed<sup>c</sup> in six Degrees ten Minutes, stretching South South-East. Besides, in their Course, they had no Sight of any of the Islands described in the Charts; neither did they see any of the *Maldivæ* Islands, whereof the Number is said to be so great: But passed (as they reckoned) between the Main and the Northern Coast of the *Maldivas*, in eight Degrees, without descrying any Land, till they saw this Main.

Komorin  
wrong  
placed

THE fifteenth of October, being in Latitude four Degrees forty-nine Minutes South, they had Sight of *Sumatra*; the Eastermost Part whereof, bore East North-East, fourteen Leagues off, high Land. Here they found a very strong Current, setting to the Southward, which put them off from the Coast. Those bound for the Streights of *Sunda*, must keep *Sumatra* aboard, after they are come into one Degree thirty Minutes South, for there begins the Current. Keep thirty Leagues off, with good looking-out; for there are many Cayos fifteen or twenty Leagues off, which, by Reason of the Current, they did not see.

THE twenty-fourth, they came to an Anchor in the Road of *Bantam*, where they found the *Hector*, which arrived there the Day before, with the *James*, and certain *Flemmings* in her Company. The Arrival of all these Ships, and Expectation daily of the *Trade's-Increase*, *Pepper-Corn*, *Darling*, and *Thomas*, to follow, occasioned a great Alteration in the Prices of Commodities; those of any Request, being raised to thrice the Price they were sold for the Day before the *Hector's* Arrival. Cloves, which the Mariners of the *Hector* and *James* had bought for sixteen Ryals of Eight, the *Pikul*, were now risen to forty, and upwards: Pepper, from ten Ryals of Eight, ten Sacks, to twelve and an half, &c.

THE twenty-sixth, they went to Court, accompanied with the Merchants, and made divers Presents to the Governor *Pangran Chamarra*, which were well received. This *Pangran* (or, Lord) ruled all, and was as Protector to the King; who did not act himself, though of Years suffi-

\* The Signing to this Instrument, is in *Indian* Characters.

In *Purchase*, *Selon*.



1612.<sup>a</sup> *Saris.* cient. They desired his Order, for speedy landing of their Goods, which he granted; provided the King's Officers were made acquainted with the Quantity, that he might not be wronged in his Customs.

*News from Japan.*

THE twenty-eighth, a Letter from Mr. William Adams out of Japan, was read to all the Merchants, that they might take Notice of the Hopes there were of Trade in that Country. It was now concluded, (in regard the Flemmings were so strong, and almost sole Commanders of the Molukkos, and Banda; that Bantam was so unhealthy, and that their People likewise strangely disordered themselves with drinking and wenching ashore) that the *Hector* should, with all Speed, be dispatched for England; and that fourteen thousand Sacks of Pepper should be provided for lading her, and the *Thomas*: Being apprehensive, that if once there should come News of the Arrival of other Ships expected, Pepper would be raised still more.

*Bargain for Pepper.*

ACCORDINGLY, they bargained with Lakmoy, for two thousand Sacks of Pepper, at an hundred twenty-seven and a half Ryals of Eight, the hundred Sacks; and with *Ki-wi*<sup>a</sup>, for a thousand Sacks, at an hundred twenty-five Ryals, the hundred, and for three thousand Sacks more, at an hundred and fifty Ryals the hundred. They made Trial ashore, what a *Pikul* of Cloves weighed *English*, and found it to be an hundred and thirty-two Pound futtle, good Weight.

THE ninth of November, Sir Henry Middleton arrived at Bantam in the *Pepper-Corn*. The fifteenth, (at the Governor's earnest Request) there mustered eighty Men before the Court, out of the *Clove*, the *Hector*, the *Pepper-Corn*, and the *Salomon*: Which gave him great Satisfaction; the *Flemmings* having denied him. This was to celebrate the End of the *Mohammedan* Lent.

*Buy a large Quantity.*

THE seventeenth, the Captain agreed with *Ki-wi*, for four thousand Sacks of Pepper, at sixteen Ryals for every ten Sacks, with Allowance of three in the hundred, *Basse*.

THE eighteenth, there arrived eleven Sail of *Flemmings*, great Ships, and the *Thomas* in their Company. She had gotten at *Priaman* only three hundred and twelve Bahars of Pepper, and twenty *Tael*<sup>b</sup> of Gold.

THE twenty-second, an hundred *Flemmings*, properly accoutred, with their Pikemen in bright Armour, marched to the Court, where they threw themselves into a Ring, and gave three Volleys of Shot: The Governor sent Word, that the King thanked them; and that having done enough, they might depart with their Iron Hats, for so the *Javans* called Helmets.

THE twenty-eighth, three *Holland* Ships, laden

<sup>a</sup> for the most Part with Pepper and Mace, set Sail, homeward bound; and five more departed for *Banda*, and the *Molukkas*.

THE fourth of December, a Dutch Ship arrived there from *Koromandel*; by whom the *English* understood, that they left the *Globe* in *Patane*, bound for *Siam*.

THE eleventh, the *Hector* set Sail from *Bantam*, for *Morough*, the Watering-place (where there is a sweet Air, and good Refreshing of Oranges, with other wholesome Fruits, are to be had) there to attend till the *Thomas* was full laden.

THE twenty-second, the *Trade's-Increase*, and the *Darling*, arrived from *Priaman*.

THE twenty-eighth, *Ki-wi*, the chief China Merchant, invited Sir Henry, and General *Saris*, with all the Merchats, to Dinner; and entertained them with a Play, performed on a Stage, by Chinese Actors, with good Pronunciation and <sup>c</sup> Gesture.

THE twelfth of January, the *Thomas* set Sail for England, having in her thirty-six *English*, and three *Indians*.

## S E C T. V.

Depart towards Japan. Tingo Java. Islands of Cherribon. Pulo Labuk. Island Selebes, or Celebes. Streights of Desalon, or Solor. Kam-bina. Botun. Tingatape. Streights of Botun. Island Buro. Bachian, or Haleboling. Oppressed by the Dutch and Spaniards. Dutch Fort. They restrain the Natives from Trading. Their Women, Soldiers. The General invited to Machian.

THE fourteenth of January, 1612-13, in the Morning, they set Sail from the Road <sup>Depart for Japan.</sup> of Bantam, for Japan, having taken in seven hundred Sacks of Pepper there for a Trial. The Ship's Company consisted of twenty-four *English*, one *Spaniard*, one *Japanese*, and five *Indians*. Next Morning, they steered East by South, and East South-East, leaving *Pulo Lak* on their Starboard, and eleven or twelve small Islands on their Larboard Side; and, going within two Islands, which lie to the Eastwards of *Pulo Lak*, they ran foul upon a Shoal, though not above half a Cable's Length every Way, where they lay three Hours beating, with a stiff Gale; and no sooner got her off, but sprung a Leak, which they had much ado to keep under; all Hands (except the General) taking their Spell at the Pump all Night. But the Carpenter finding it in the Morning, presently made all tight. This is a dangerous Shoal, there being ten Foot hard aboard it, and the next

<sup>a</sup> In Purchas, *Keewee*. explained hereafter.

<sup>b</sup> *Tails*, in Purchas

The *Tael* Weight. The Weight of the *Tael* will be Cast.

1613

Saru.

Tingo Java.

Cast, but six Foot. To go clear of it, keep a

close to the Island, for the Main is shoal. The sixteenth, they anchored close to the Shore in five Fathom, at the Watering-place call'd *Tingo Java*, being fourteen Leagues from *Bantam*, and about three Leagues and an half to the West of *Jakkatra*; riding between two Islands, which lie off the Point at five Miles Distance. The General sent Presents to the King, (as well as to his *Shah Bandar* and Admiral,) desiring Leave to buy such Necessaries as they wanted.

The eighteenth, the King of *Jakkatra* sent his chief Officer to the General, with Thanks for the Presents, and a Welcome to what his Country afforded. The twenty-first, they set sail, steering East North-East, near the Eastmost Island of the two, that are against the Watering-place, and to Seaward of all the Islands. For the outwardmost of them beareth East by North, Northerly, off the Northern Point of which they saw a Shoal, with Breakers upon it, half a League's Distance; and when they came South of it, the East Point of *Java* bore East Southerly; Depth, all the Way out, from twenty to fourteen Fathom. But here they found a Current setting East South-East upon the Shore, which obliged them to come to an Anchor in the Evening, being shot three Leagues to the Eastwards of the Point of *Jakkatra*.

The twenty-second, they weighed, and steering East North-East to get into deep Water, found fourteen Fathom, when the Hill over *Bantam* bore West South-West, half West.

Islands off Cherribon.

The twenty-third, in the Morning, they had Sight of an Island off *Cherribon*, with three of those high piked Hills of *Java*, the Eastermost bearing South-East, and *Cherribon* South by East: Latitude six Degrees ten Minutes South, the Island above mentioned now bearing East by North three Leagues and an half off. You may safely keep between twenty-three and twenty-four Fathom Water in the *Offing*, and in twenty Fathom upon *Java* in the Night; and in the Day, upon *Java*, in what Depth you please.

The twenty-fourth, in the Morning, they had Sight of three high piked Hills, and three other to the Eastward, like Islands: Depth, twenty Fathom; the Point of *Java* bearing South-East by South, and the Island lying off it South-East and North-West about nine Leagues distant. They steered East by South, and East South-East: Latitude six Degrees ten Minutes South; Way East twenty-eight Leagues.

Pulo Labuk.

The twenty-sixth, at Break of Day, they had Sight of the Island *Pulo Labuk*, bearing North-East by East eight Leagues off, Wind West by North. They steered East by South in thir-

ty-five Fathoms, and about nine o'Clock had Sight of Land, bearing South-East, and South-East by South; Latitude six Degrees twelve Minutes South; Way East, and East by North, twenty-two Leagues. *Pulo Labuk*, at four in the Afternoon, bore West by North nine Leagues off. The twenty-seventh, Latitude six Degrees four Minutes South, Way East Northerly twenty-eight Leagues, at three in the Afternoon, they had Sight of an Island bearing North North-East seven Leagues off.

The thirtieth, the Latitude was five Degrees fifty-seven Minutes South, and Longitude from *Bantam*, by their Reckoning, two hundred and twenty-four Leagues. At three in the Afternoon, from Top-mast Head, they had Sight of the low flat Island, full of Trees, bearing North-East by North five or six Leagues off. Then they steered East by South, and, at four o'Clock, it bore North by East, half North, three or four Leagues off, when they had Sight of two other low flat Islands, one opening to the East, the other to the West. At six, at Night, the Island with Trees bearing North half East, they steered East by South. These last three Days, they kept their Lead constantly going, on Account of several Over-falls or Rippings, but found deep Water.

The thirty-first, at Break of Day, they had Sight of the *Selebes*, the West-End rising like an Island, and the outmost high Land, bearing East by North. At Noon, the East Part bearing East by North six Leagues off, Latitude five Degrees fifty Minutes South, Way East, Northerly, sixteen Leagues. Here they had a Current to the North Westward. At Sun-set, they took-in their Sails to keep short of the Straights of *Desalon*, by the Natives called *Solo*; and keeping their Lead all Night, they found first twenty Fathom, the high Land of *Selebes* bearing North, and so drove into thirty-three and forty-seven Fathom, fearing a Shoal, which lieth two Thirds of a Leagues from the *Selebes*, with Breakers upon it at low Water. On the *Selebes*-Side, it is very dangerous, and full of sunken Ground: Wherefore they hauled over for *Desalon*-Side, keeping a good Birth off it. When the piked Hill upon *Desalon* bears West, then the Shoal lies North North-East: And when that bears North, then you are thwart of the West-End of this; and the Island, on your Starboard-Side, will bear East North-East: So that the Way lies safe North in the midst between the two Islands; and when the piked Hill bears North by West, then you are thwart of the East End of *Desalon*, which sheweth like an Island, and will deceive you, till you come to it: But having brought the North-

1613.

Saru.

1613.<sup>1</sup> End of the Point East North-East, half East, then you are clear of the Shoal aforesaid. They came within half a Mile of the Island of their Starboard-Side, going through, but found no Ground ~~at~~ fifty-five Fathom.

THE first of February, in the Afternoon, they were thwart of the Point of *Desalon*, bearing South off them: The two Islands, which make the Streights, lying one from the other North and South, distant five small Leagues.

THE second, in the Morning, they had Sight of the South Part of *Desalon*, bearing South-West by South, and the North Part West by North eight Leagues off. They steered East by North, the Wind at North by East; Latitude five Degrees fifty-two Minutes; Distance from *Desalon*, ten Leagues.

THE third, in the Morning, the South-End of *Kambina* bore North-East by East, and the Island, or Hummock, North-East eight or nine Leagues off. Latitude five Degrees fifty-seven Minutes Southerly five or six Leagues; the Island bearing North-East, half North, eight Leagues off. They steered all Night East by North.

THE fourth, Latitude five Degrees South; and at three, in the Afternoon, they saw Land bearing East by North, which they made to be *Botun*.

THE fifth, being three or four Leagues off *Kambina*, they found the Current carry them to the Northward; the Island on the East End of *Kambina* bearing North-East, half East, four Leagues off. The sixth, at Break of Day, the said Island bore North-East by North, Northerly four Leagues off.

THE seventh, at Day-break, the Northern Point of the Island bore North by East; and a small high Land, that lies to the Southward six or seven Leagues off *Botun*, South-East; and the Eastermost Land of *Botun*, East North-East. They steered East by North, and East, but left the high Land to the Southwards, on their Starboard Side, which bore South-East, half East; and then the Point of *Botun* was shut in, in a long great Island, the Northern End bearing North North-West.

THE eighth, in the Morning, they saw another Island, called *Tingabasse*, rising Ground, and flat. Here they had a Current setting North-East. The ninth, the Point of *Botun* bearing North-West, half North, they had Sight of two *Kurra-kurras*<sup>a</sup>, between them and *Botun*. The Skiff was sent out to them, and brought one Mr. *Welden*, one of the Expedition's Company, and a *Flemming* bound for *Banda*. This *Welden* being employed in the King of *Botun*'s Affairs for *Banda*, had the Command of these *Kurra-*

*kurras*. Latitude five Degrees twenty Minutes South. Observe, from the East Point of *Botun*, the Land falls away suddenly, with two or three great Bays to the North-West, which, with three great Islands that lie to the Northward of *Botun*, makes the Streights of *Botun*.

THESE Streights are not above a League broad. The Entrance is on the North-side of *Botun*; and if you come from the Westward, when you are thwart of the North-West Point, your Course is East North-East, and East by North up to the Road: But you must leave the three great Islands to the Northwards of you; and falling with the West-End of *Botun*, go not within the Island that lieth off it. There are two long Islands, but leave them on your Starboard-Side, for it is full of broken Ground between them and *Botun*. But if the Wind serve, then haul to the Northward of all the Islands, either between *Botun* and *Kambina*, or else to the Northward of that too, and so you may keep the Coast of *Selebes*, for it is a bold Shore.

THE eleventh, Latitude was four Degrees eight Minutes South. Way North North-East, Easterly a little, twenty-four Leagues, being off the East Point of *Botun* thirty-five Leagues by the Reckoning.

THE thirteenth, in the Morning, they had Sight of the Island *Buro*, being high Land, one Point bearing North-East by North, and the other North-East ten Leagues off: Latitude three Degrees for forty-one Minutes.

THE seventeenth, the North Part of *Botun* bearing East by South, from Top-mast Head, they had Sight of three Islands at North-East by North.

THE eighteenth, in the Morning, the Eastermost of the three Islands bearing North North-East three Leagues off, at Noon, they came within a Mile of the Shore: The Skiff was sent to speak with People. This Island is called *Sula*, and has a bold Shore, the Land stretching North North-East. The West Part of *Buro* lies South, half West, and North, half East, fourteen Leagues off it.

THE twentieth, Wind at East by North, steered North by East of Latitude one Degree thirty Minutes South; Way North-East seven Leagues.

THE twenty-first, in the Morning, they were four or five Leagues off *Bachian*<sup>b</sup>, (called *Hale-Hakboling*, by the Sailors) being an high coped round Island, different from all the rest in Sight: Latitude one Degree sixteen Minutes North, the Point of *Haleboling*, or *Bachian*, at Noon, lying North-East by North four Leagues off; and the outmost Land North, a quarter West. Here they found a Current setting to the North-East.

<sup>a</sup> By others, *Kurra-kures*.

<sup>b</sup> Or, *Roa de Bachian*. *Purchaj*.

1613.  
Saris.

THE twenty-second, in the Morning, they had Sight of Land North by East, it being the Island *Machian*, very high Land. Here they had a Current setting to the North North-East: Latitude fifty-one Minutes; Course and Distance North seven Leagues; Variation, at Sun-set, four Degrees twelve Minutes.

Oppressed by  
Dutch and  
Spaniards.

THE twenty-third, in the Morning, they were three Leagues off the West Point of *Bachian*, with three or four other Islands to the Eastward, that you cannot perceive, till you are very near. They bore up East South-East, as the Land openeth to the South Point, which is four Leagues distant from the West Point; then the Land falleth away North-East, and sheweth a large and round Sound, or Bay, with Land on both Sides, very deep. This Island *Bachian* abounds in Cloves, but they found it all a Ruin, by reason of the civil Wars then raging amongst them: Which were kept up by the Artifice of the *Flemmings* and *Spaniards*, their Oppressors; intending, as soon as the Natives should have sufficiently weakened themselves, to seize upon the Island, and make them Slaves.

Dutch Fort  
and Town.

THE twenty-fourth, in the Morning, the high Land South by East, ten or twelve Leagues off the Island, seemed ragged. They stood-in, and a League off the Point, sent out the Skiff to sound and look for Water, but she returned aboard, finding none, nor any Place to anchor in. Whereupon they stood into the Bay, and presently had Sight of a Dutch Fort and Town, called *Bachan*. The Pinnace a-head finding fresh Water in divers Places, but steep Shore into the Cod of the Bay, where stands the Fort, which is regular built, and commands the Town. Here they came to an Anchor within Saker-shot of the Fort, having had very uncertain Shoaling at seventy, sixty, eight and ten Fathom, oozy Ground. [The Road is called *Amasan*.]

They prohibit  
Trade.

THE Dutch having saluted them with five Pieces, they returned the Compliment with the like Number, which they told the King's Officer, then aboard, was done in Honour to his King; who sent Word, that he would have come to visit the General, but that the Dutch intreated him to forbear. In short, they found the Natives so entirely kept in Awe by the *Flemmings*, that they could not get a *Katti* of Cloves, it being Death to bring any to them. The King having sent his Admiral and divers of his Nobles aboard, to bid the General welcome, they said, they knew what Nation his Ship was of by the Flag, and made use of a great deal of Ceremony; wishing, that the English were settled there instead of the *Flemmings*, that to they might be clear of them, their Country being then almost ruined by the Wars. The General entertained them in a friendly Manner, and told them, that his Coming was to procure Trade, and leave a Factory among them,

if their King would permit them. They answered, it was a Thing much desired by them, but at present not in their Power to grant; yet they said they would acquaint their King with it.

1613.  
Saris.

THE Captain of the Dutch Fort came aboard to visit the General, who, by him, understood their Force to be but thirteen Pieces, (*viz.* one Demi-Culverin, and the rest Sakers and Mignons) and thirty Soldiers, most of them married, some to the Women of the Country, others to Dutch Women; of whom eleven did Duty with the Men, and were as able to withstand any Enemy whatsoever; being of a very large Breed, but furnished with few good Qualities. However, they attended upon the Commander: For no sooner was the Captain aboard, but the *Amazon Band* followed, complaining of great Misery, and sitting down with the Sailors to Victuals at their first Coming, with small Intreaty.

THE third of March, they sounded with the Skiff along the East Side of the Bay; and at the Opening, or going out, near to a little Island, they found a Place to anchor in twelve, sixteen, twenty Fathom Coral Ground, out of Reach of the Fort. There is likewise a Shoal to the Southward, the Length of three Cables: Latitude here was fifty Minutes South. Next Day, the King of *Ternata* sent the General a Present by his Priest.

THE fifth, (Variation, at Sun-rising, four Degrees forty-eight Minutes, East) a Moor came aboard with a Muster of Cloves, offering to sell some Quantity, if they should go to *Machian*. This Moor was sent by a Man of great Account of that Place, who was then at *Bachan*: Wherefore it was thought good to stay a Day longer, to have some Discourse with him; his Name was *Kay Malladaia*, and he was Brother to the old King of *Ternata*.

THE sixth, this Cavalier came and promised to go with them to a Place in *Machian*, called *Tahanni*, and send them two of his chief Men to pilot them thither: At the same Time, he appointed the English to go before, and stay for him at an Island by the Way; affirming, within two Days, he would be with them, and gave them great Hopes of good Store of Cloves. He told the General, that the Dutch gave fifty Ryals the Bahar, but that it would cost them sixty, which they willingly promised to give.

## S E C T. VI.

They arrive at Machian. Tavalli Bachan. Disappointed of Trade. Island Grochie. Come to Pelebere. The Dutch nettled. Their Officers snubbed. Send for two Ships. One arrives. Prince of Ternata's Visit. Dutch Insolence. Handsomely checked. Arts to hinder Trade. Their

<sup>a</sup> This Place was always written thus in Purchas.

General

1613. *General baulked. English leave Pelebere. More a*  
*Cloves procured. Island Tidôr. Spanish Fort there.*  
*Boat comes on board. English desire Leave to*  
*trade; which is promised.*

THE thirteenth, the Coopers provided them-  
 selves with Rattans; which make excellent Hoops  
 for Water-Cask, and are here of all Sizes in great  
 Abundance.

1613.  
*Saria.*

THE seventh, in the Morning, they left  
 this Road of *Amasan*, and, by Direction  
 of their new Pilots, steered West, and West by  
 North for the Island *Machian*, leaving two Islands  
 (which lie four or five Miles from the Place where  
 they last anchored) on their Larboard-Side; b  
 Depth twenty-two, thirty, and forty Fathoms  
 two Cables Length off the Island.

Arrives at  
*Machian.*

THE tenth, they had Sight of *Machian*, be-  
 ing an high coped Island, bearing North Easterly  
 off the Island *Tidôr*; which openeth like a Sugar-  
 Loaf on the West-Side, but not so high Land as  
*Machian*. It is shut into the Point of the West-  
 Side of the outwardmost Islands of the three that  
 lie in the going-out, two of them being with-  
 out the Narrow or Streight, and the third makes  
 the Streights. There are more Islands on the  
 East-Side, but the Current setting to the South-  
 wards, they came to an Anchor in twenty-three  
 Fathoms a Mile off the little Island in the Streights  
 Mouth: The Distance from the Streights of *Na-*  
*morat*, to this Passage, is five Leagues; and from  
 the Road of *Amasan*, where the *Flemmish* Fort  
 standeth, fourteen Leagues.

THE eleventh, in the Morning, they weighed,  
 the Wind at South South-East, and the Current  
 setting to the Northward, passed the Streights,  
 having had twenty-nine and thirty-four Fa-  
 thoms at going-out. Tacking to the West, they  
 had Sight of *Geylolo*, being a long Land, with  
 many Islands to the Eastward, and East South-  
 East. The Point of *Old Bachian* lay to the North-  
 ward of the Streights about three or four Leagues,  
 and they left four Islands on the Starboard-Side.  
 The Island, which forms the Streights on that  
 Side, is called *Tavalli Bachan*; and a little with-  
 out the small Island, which lieth in the Streights,  
 standing to the Northwards, they opened ano-  
 ther Island to the West, called *Tamata*, with a  
 Rock, like a Sail, a good Distance off the Point  
 of it. Here they anchored in forty-three Fa-  
 thom, a Mile off Shore, at an Island called *Ta-*  
*valli*, three Leagues from the Streights, bearing  
 North-West, and within half a Mile of a Shoal,  
 which lieth on the Southern Point, and reacheth  
 over to the South Part of *Bachian*.

Tavalli Ba-  
 chan.

HERE they stayed all the twelfth Day for *Kay*  
*Malladaia*, this being the Place where he ap-  
 pointed to meet them. They found Plenty of  
 Wood upon it, but no Water.

THE fourteenth, as *Kay Malladaia* did not  
 come, being (as his Servants supposed) hindered  
 by the *Flemmings*, who had a Suspicion upon see-  
 ing them venture through this Passage. They set  
 sail, and plied up for *Machian*, which is ten  
 Leagues from *Tavalli*; the Northern Point of  
 which, and the Northern Point of *Lattetatte*,  
 (from whence they set sail<sup>a</sup>) bore West by North,  
 and East by South of each other, six Leagues  
 distant: And the Northern End of *Tavalli*, and  
 the Body of *Grochie*, the great Island, lie North-  
 West four Leagues; and North North-West from  
*Grochie*, there are four or five small Islands which  
 cover the Main of the great Island, and are dis-  
 tant from it five Leagues Northward: There are  
 likewise many Islands North-East by North, called  
*Motere*. The Sound lies clear of all the Islands  
 between *Bachian* and *Geylolo* (alias *Batta China*<sup>b</sup>)  
 South-East and North-West, and is very broad,  
 but hath Islands on the Starboard-Side as you go  
 to the Northwards. The Channel between *Ba-*  
*chian*, *Machian*, *Tidore*, and *Ternata*, lieth North  
 by West, and South by East, and is six Leagues  
 over in the narrowest Part.

THE fifteenth, in the Morning, they passed  
 between *Batta China* and *Kaia*, the Current set-  
 ting to the Southwards: Latitude seventeen Mi-  
 nutes; Variation four Degrees fifty-eight Mi-  
 nutes North-East. *Machian* is not truly placed  
 in the Charts, for there the Equinoctial cuts it in  
 the Middle; whereas they found it to stand five  
 Leagues more Northerly.

THE sixteenth, in the Morning, they were  
 fair by the Island of *Kaia*, and had Sight of a  
 Sail to the Northwards; which, by a Fisherman,  
 they understood to be a *Flemming*, bound from  
*Machian* to *Tidore* with Sago, which is a Root  
 whereof the Natives make their Bread.

THE seventeenth, in the Morning, they were  
 near a Fort of the *Flemmings*, called *Taboloka*, the  
 Current setting to the Northwards. They came  
 to an Anchor, at four in the Afternoon, in the  
 Road of *Pelebere*, near *Tahanne*, in fifty Fa-  
 thom, within Call of the Shore; having one  
 Point of the Land South South-West two Miles  
 off, and another North-East by North a Mile  
 off, and an half off, and the Island *Kaia* five Leagues  
 off. This Night a small Quantity of Cloves was  
 brought aboard, the Price set at sixty Ryals the  
 Bahar of two hundred *Kattis*, each *Katti* three  
 Pound five Avoirdupois. The General received

Come to  
*Pelebere*.

<sup>a</sup> Here is some Omission, which renders this Passage scarce intelligible.  
 of it towards the East.

<sup>b</sup> Elsewhere called *Pelabry*.

*Batta China* is rather a Part

1613.

Saris.

a Letter from the *Kay Malladaia*, from *Baqbian*, excusing his Stay, with Promise, that he shortly would be with him; and informing him in the mean Time, he had written to the People, to help him with all the Cloves they could.

The Dutch  
needed.

THE eighteenth, a *Saniaka* came aboard, and made great Promises of Kindness. Two *Hollanders* came with him, being very inquisitive to know, who directed the *English* to this Road: Saying, that it must needs be one of the Natives; and, that if they knew him, they would cut him in Pieces before their Faces. Alledging, that they injured the *Hollanders* in coming hither, this being their Country, as having conquered it by the Sword. But they were sent back to their Forts, to tell their Captains, that if they wanted any Thing that the *English* could spare, they should have it at a reasonable Price, before all others, because they acknowledged them their Neighbours, and Brethren in Religion: But knew not of any Property they had in this Country more than the *English*; and therefore would ride there, and trade with whomsoever pleased to come aboard. So the *Hollanders* went off, threatening the Natives, who were then aboard, that if any brought Cloves aboard the *English*, they would put them to death. However, they made light of their Threats, saying, they held the *English* their Friends, and would come aboard them. They bought this Day three hundred *Kattis* of Cloves for *Kambaya* Cloth, and some for ready Money.

Their Officers  
snubbed.

THE nineteenth, the two *Flemmings* came aboard again, and began to note down in their Table Books, the Names of the Natives, that came aboard: Whereupon, the Captain ordered the Boatswain to turn them out of the Ship, and command them to come no more aboard. Several of the Ship's Company were sent to take a Walk ashore, to see what Entertainment the People would give them. They went up to the Towns of *Tahanne*, and *Pelebere*, and were treated in a very friendly Manner. The Inhabitants told them, that the *Flemmings* had wrought soup-  
on *Kay Chilli Sadang*, the King of *Ternata*'s Son, who was newly come, that he had forbidden them to sell the *English* any more Cloves upon Pain of Death, otherwise they should have had them before the *Flemmings*; who, they said, greatly oppressed them. Towards Night, the Prince passing by the Ship in his *Kurrakurra*, the General sent his Pinnace, well fitted, with a fair *Turky* Carpet, and Crimson Silk, and Gold Curtains, entreating him to come aboard, which he took kindly; but excused it then, promising to make a Visit next Morning.

Send for two  
Ships.

THE twenty-first, an *Oran Kaya* came aboard, and told them, that a *Kurrakurra* of the *Flemmings* had searched three or four Praws or Cannoes, coming aboard the *English* with Cloves,

which they had taken from them, threatening Death for the next Offence; and, that upon the *English* coming thither, they had dismantled their Forts, and placed their own People round about the Island, to hinder the Natives from bringing them any more Spice: Likewise, that they had sent a *Kurrakurra* to *Tidor*, for two great Ships of theirs to come hither, and ride by the *English*, the one a-head, the other a-stern, in order to beat them out of the Road, without allowing them either to trade, or refresh.

1613.

Saris.

THE twenty-second, they perceived one of the *Flemmish* Ships coming about the Point, whose Appearance spoiled their Trade: For it struck a Terror into the Natives, who now waited to see what would become of the *English*; the *Flemmings* having given-out ashore, that they should see them run out of the Road, at Sight of one of their Ships. This Ship was the *Red-Lion*, a Vessel of thirty Guns, and anchored a-stern of them. The General this Day, received a Present from *Kay Malladaia*.

One arrived.

THE twenty-fourth, the Prince of *Ternata*, *Kay Chilli Sadang*, sent to tell the Captain, that he would make him a Visit; so all Things were fitted in the best Manner for his Entertainment. He came attended with several *Kurrakurras*, and rowed thrice round about the Ship, before he entered. At his boarding of them, they discharged five Pieces. The General brought him to his Cabin, where he had prepared a Banquet, fit to have been set before the King of *Ternata* himself; with a very good Concert of Music, which much delighted him. He promised to grant the People License, to bring Cloves aboard, and desired him to have Patience only for a Day or two, that he might have Advice from his Brother, then at *Tidor*. The General made him several Presents, and ordered seven Guns to be shot off, for his Farewel.

Prince of  
Ternata's  
Visit.

THE twenty-fifth, in the Morning, a *Kurrakurra* of the *Flemmings*, came rowing to the Ship, scoffing, and singing a Song, which they had made in Derision of the *English*. They also rowed over the Ship's Can-Bodies several Times, endeavouring to sink them. Wherefore the General got the Pinnace well fitted, and gave Order, to run aboard and sink them, if they offered the like Insults again. Accordingly, upon their coming again, scoffing and singing as before, the Pinnace ran aboard them with such a Surge, that the Water came through the Sides of the *Kurrakurra*: There were in her, two of the Captains of their Forts, well prepared with Shot and Darts: The *English* were as well provided, and had two good Fowlers in the Skiff's Head. They lay a good while aboard her; and bid them take this for a Warning, and leave off their Scoffing, or else they would teach them better Manners the

Dutch In-  
fence.

Handsome-  
checked.

next

1613. next Time; and then they returned, after the  
Serie. others had promised to do so no more.

TOWARDS Evening, the *Flemmings* sent one of their Merchants aboard, with a Writing from their Doctor in Law; being, as the *English* were informed, Chief amongst them, in Absence of *But* \*, or *Block*, who came out of *Holland* Commodore-General of eleven Sail. The Purpose whereof was, to let the General know, that all the Inhabitants of the *Molukkas*, had made a perpetual Contract with them for all their Cloves, at fifty Ryals of Eight the Bahar, of two hundred *Kattis*; in regard of their Services in delivering them from their Slavery to the *Spaniards*, which was not effected without great Expence of Blood and Treasure; desiring him not to injure them so far as to draw the People from their Obedience. He insisted, (as before had been) that the Country was their own, as conquered by the Sword, urging withal, that they had advanced a great Sum of Money to the Natives, which was to be paid in Cloves. Answer was returned, that he would not interfere with their Business; his Coming being only to trade with such as desired to trade with them, and so dismissed him.

*Arts to binder Trade.*

THE twenty-seventh, the *Flemmings* forced the Prince to lie with his *Kurrakurra* a-stern, to hinder any Thing from being brought aboard the *English*: And accordingly, in Sight of them, he commanded a Canoa aboard him, which was coming to them, as they thought, with Spice. Towards Night, two of the Natives brought them some Refreshment.

THE twenty-eighth, the Prince, in Respect to them, removed, and went about a Point farther off, which much chagrined the *Flemmings*. In the Afternoon, with the Skiff well manned, the General went to see if he could deal with the Prince for a Parcel of Cloves; but found him gone to the West Side. Captain *Block*, seeing the Skiff gone into the Bay, followed with his *Kurrakurra*, and offered to land where he was, but he drove him off: Which the Natives seeing, several of the better Sort came down to them, protesting great Kindness and Affection towards them; and sent for Cocoas, and other Fruits, and bestowed them upon the Gang.

*Their General banished.*

THE thirtieth, the *Flemmings* brought the Prince to ride by them in his first Station; and, towards Evening, another *Flemish* Ship came-in, called, *The Moon*, a good Vessel, carrying thirty-two Guns; but not above fifty Men. She came to an Anchor, so near a-head of the *English*, that they could scarce wind clear one of another. The Prince sent to them to excuse his coming back: But now they perceived, he durst not displease the *Flemmings*. The thirty-first, several Bicker-

ings, and Squabbles, passed betwixt the *Flemmings* and *English*.

1613.  
Sail.

THE first of April, 1613, the *Flemmings* brought an hundred and twenty of their Men ashore, who, Morning and Evening, set and discharged the Watch, with Drum, Fife, and Colours. This Force they had gathered out of their Forts and Ships.

THE second, the General seeing no more Hope of Lading, and that *Kay Malladaia* came not according to Promise, gave Order to get Water filled, and make ready to sail with the first fair Wind. At Noon, taking Observation, they found this Road of *Pelebere* \* to stand in twenty-six Minutes North Latitude. Variation three Degrees twenty-eight: The highest Land in the Island, *Machian* bearing West North-West, half West.

THE fifth, they weighed Anchor, and the Current setting to the Southward, drove to Sea, under their Foresail, and a-head the *Moon*, the larger Ship of the *Flemmish*, who made a fair Shot under their Stern; which they presently answered close a-head his Admiral, expecting further, but heard no more of them. At Noon, they both weighed, and followed the *English*; but the Wind at South-West, had put them so far to Windward, that the Natives came aboard with Cloves for a Time, as fast as they could weigh; the *Flemmings* not being able to hinder them. There came likewise an *Oran Kaya* aboard, who promised them a good Parcel of Cloves, if they would come nearer the Shore in the Morning.

THE sixth, about fifty *Kattis* of Cloves were brought aboard in several Canoas. Towards Evening, the General standing nearer the Shore on this Occasion, than otherwise he would have done, saw a Signal from Shore: Whereupon he sent the Skiff to speak with the *Oran Kaya*, who said, the Cloves were ready, and, in the Dark, should be brought aboard: But presently a *Kurrakurra* of the *Flemmings* passing by, put him into such a Fright, that though they promised to guard him, he durst not venture aboard; so they returned. The seventh, in the Morning, they were thwart of *Mutiere*, being distant from the Western Point of *Machian*, four Leagues North by East, half East; North three Leagues, off which, lies the Island *Marro*; and two Leagues from that, *Tidôr*. There is Passage between these Islands, or on any Side of them, without

Danger. They had Sight of the two *Flemmings* to the Southward, plying after them. Latitude this Day, thirty-five Minutes North. The eighth they opened the East Point of *Tidôr*, and the West Point of *Bachian*, which lie one from the other, North and South; the Body of *Marro* bearing West South-

Before called, *de Bot*. See p. 441. b.

\* Here called, *Palabry*.

1613.  
Sara.

West, half South; and the West Part of *Tidôr*, a long Shoal, stretching North-East, and South-West, between *Marro*, and, *Batta China*. It shews whitish at High-water, lying then even with the Surface: But at Low-water, it is dry, (the Tide ebbing six Foot, setting six Hours to the Northward, and six to the Southward) to steer clear of this Shoal; keep close to the Side, where there is deep Water quite to the Shore.

Spanish Fort  
here.

THE *Spanish Fort* is on the East Side of this Island: Here it falling suddenly calm, a great Sea set them into the Shore. Whereupon, the Fort made a Shot at them, but designed short; which they answered with one to Sea. Then the Fort made two more, intending to strike them, one between the Mizen-mast and Ensign-staff, the other betwixt the Main-mast and Fore-mast: After which, they shot a Piece from the Top, without sharp; the *English* answering the last without Shot likewise. Presently the Boat was sent off with a Flag of Truce. At putting off the Boat, they shot two Chace-pieces without sharp; and the *English* finding no Ground to come to an Anchor, they came and took a-fast a-stern their Ship: There were two *Spaniards* in her, Soldiers of good Rank, (known to *Hernando* the *Spaniard*, whom the *English* took with them from *Bantam*) sent from the Captain-General *Don Fernando Byssere*, to know of what Nation they were, what their Business, and why they came not to an Anchor under the King's Fort? The General desired them to come aboard: But they said, they were commanded to the contrary. Upon which, he ordered Wine and Bread to be let down to them, which they fell to lustily; and though it rained very hard, yet would not enter the Ship.

Boat comes  
aboard.

He returned for Answer, that they were Subjects of the King of *Great Britain*, as by their Colours they might well discern; came as Friends to *Spain*, and would cast Anchor a little farther ahead, where, if *Don Fernando* pleased to come aboard, he should be welcome. The *Spaniards* said, that as to their Colours, the *Flemish* had often passed by Scot-free, by shewing the like, which was the Reason of their shooting the second Time without sharp; and so returned contented. Suddenly there sprung a Gale, so that they stood along the Shore. The Captain-General sent off the Pilot-Major of the Gallies, *Francisco Gomez*, a Man of good Presence, to bid them welcome; and bring them into the best Anchoring-place under the Fort, or any where else about the Island. Being dark, he brought them to a Place, about a League and an half off the Fort, where, he said, no Shot could reach them. He entreated, after Supper, to be set ashore; saying, the Captain-General would dispatch away Letters to *Ternate*,

a to the *Master de Campo*, *Don Gerónimo de Sylva*, for Resolution of all Points, and so departed.

1613  
Sara.

THE ninth, in the Morning before Day, finding that they were within Command of eight Pieces of Ordnance, they got up the Anchor, and removed a League farther to the Southward, riding in thirty-five Fathom. *Gomez* the Pilot, coming aboard again, with two *Spaniards* more of good Fashion, they were made heartily welcome, and lay aboard that Night. They brought with them a Present of Eatables from their Commander; and the General returned the like, with Tender of all Friendship and Assistance, that in him lay, to supply his Wants; offering to accept of Cloves in Payment, and desiring a speedy Answer, since he could not stay long there. The two *Flemish* Ships plied, as if they would have come to an Anchor by them: But afterwards, went and rid at their new Fort *Marieko*.

Desire Leave  
to trade,

THE tenth, the Captain-General sent to desire them to stay; and promised to make them a Visit next Morning, with a Serjeant-Major of *Ternate*, who was arrived with a Letter from the *Master de Campo*, giving them Leave to trade with them for several Commodities: Wherefore they resolved to stay a while longer.

Which is  
promised.

## S E C T. VII.

Prince of *Ternate*, and King of *Geylolo*, slain. State of the *Molukko Islands*. Ruined by Civil Wars. Trade by Barter. They leave *Tidôr*. Dutch Fort at *Marieko*. Island *Doy*. Good Refreshing. Leave the *Molukkos*. Pleasant and fruitful Islands. Island *Uszedeke*. *Nangasaki*, and *Streights of Arima*.

THE eleventh, they expected the Captain-General, according to Promise; and hearing nine Pieces of Ordnance discharged from the Fort, provided for them, thinking they were coming: But it proved to be for the Arrival of the Prince of *Tidôr*, who was just returned from the Wars, with the Heads of an hundred *Ternatans*; his Force being only sixty small Shot, two Brass Bases, and three or four Fowlers: He had overthrown *Kay Chilly Sadang*, the King of *Ternate*'s Son, whom the *Flemings* had forced over from *Ternate* to *Macbian*, to keep the Islanders from selling Cloves to the *English*. The King of *Tidôr*'s Son lying in Wait for them on their Return to *Ternate*, sent out two small Prows to fish in their Way, whom the *Ternatans* spying, presently gave Chace to. The Fisherman easily retiring, the other eagerly pursued; and fell, by this Means, into the Enemies Hands, who spared not a Man of an hundred and sixty. The Prince of *Ternate* himself, having been one of the Number; whose Head, the Conqueror brought to his Wife,

The Prince  
of Ternate,

\* In *Purchas* here, *Maracco*; afterward *Maricca*, and *Marieko*, which last seems the true Reading.

that



1613. that Prince's Sister. At their first Encounter, a Barrel of Powder, which the Prince had bought of the English at *Machian*, happened to take fire, which occasioned Confusion, and Loss of them all. With the Prince were slain, one of his younger Brothers, and the King of *Geylolo*. Towards Evening, the Serjeant-Major, and Secretary of State of *Ternata*, came aboard them with the same Compliments, that the *Tidorian* Officer made; desiring them to come thither, and they would procure them all the Cloves they could: To which the General consented; the rather, because it was in their Way.

And the King of Geylolo slain.

THE twelfth, the Prince of *Tidör* sent to the General, to excuse his not having yet visited him, and to acquaint him, that he had Store of Cloves, which he designed for him. The Captain thanked him, and desired speedy Dispatch. They promised to be aboard again before Day; whereupon, for Fear of any Treachery, they kept double Watch, Match in Cock, and all Things in Readiness. This *Tidorian* Prince, being a very resolute and brave Soldier, having performed many desperate Exploits against the *Flemmings*; and not long before surprized one of their Ships, (being a Man of War) then riding not far from this Place. Near Day-break, a Galley (which the *Spaniards* told them they expected) came over from *Batta China*, and was near the English in the Dark, before they were aware. Haling her, they answered, *Spaniards*, and your Friends, and made to the Shore with all Speed. She was but small, fourteen Oars of a Side. Latitude fifty Minutes North.

State of the Molukkos.

THROUGHOUT the *Molukko* Islands, a Bahar of Cloves weighs two hundred *Kattis* of that Country, every *Katti* three Pound five Ounces Averdupois,uttle: So that the Bahar is six hundred sixty-two Pound eight Ounces: For which the *Flemmings*, by their perpetual Contract, (as they term it) give fifty Ryals of Eight. But the General, for greater Dispatch, agreed to pay sixty Ryals the Bahar: Which Increase of Price made the Natives so forward to furnish him, that had they not been over-awed by the *Flemmings*, who imprisoned, and threatened them with Death, as well as kept Watch and Guards along the Sea Coast, he had, in one Month, procured his full Lading.

MOST of these Islands produce Plenty of Cloves: But those of Note, that are inhabited, yield, one Year with another, three thousand nine hundred seventy-five Bahars, viz. *Ternata*, one thousand; *Machian*, one thousand and ninety; *Tidör*, nine hundred; *Bachian*, three hundred; *Matir*, six hundred; *Meau*, fifty; *Batta China*, thirty-five.

Ruined by Great Wars.

IT is remarkable, that every third Year is far more fruitful than either of the two former, and called *The Great Monson*. But the Natives had

been so wasted by the Civil Wars, that a great Quantity of the Cloves perished, and rotted upon the Ground, for Want of Hands to gather them: Nor was there any Likelihood of Peace, (in the Author's Opinion) till one of the Parties should be quite rooted out.

1613. Sais.

IT was lamentable to behold the Ruin that had been brought upon the Islands by those Wars; the following Account of whose Rise and Progress, he learned upon the Spot: The *Portuguese*, at their first Discovery of them, finding fierce Wars betwixt the Kings of *Ternata*, and *Tidör* (to one or other of whom, the rest of the Islands are either Subjects, or Confederates) for the better settling of themselves, took Part with neither, but carrying it politically, kept in with both; and, in the mean Time, fortified themselves upon both Islands, where they seized the whole Trade of Cloves into their own Hands. This they kept till the Year 1605, when the *Flemmings*, by Force, dispossessed them, and settled themselves: But in so weak a Manner, that next Year the *Spaniards*, (who, whilst the *Portuguese* remained on those Islands, were ordered both by the Pope, and King of *Spain*, not to meddle with them) came from the *Philippinas*, drove the *Flemmings* out of both, took the King of *Ternata* Prisoner, sent him to the *Philippinas*, and kept *Ternata*, and *Tidör*, under their Command. The *Flemmings*, after that, got Footing there again, and had built the following Forts, viz.

UPON the Island *Ternata*, they have three Dutch Forts. *Malayou*, which is defended with three Bulwarks, and is walled round; *Tolonko*, with two Bulwarks, and a round Tower walled about; and *Takome*, which hath four Bulwarks, and is walled.

UPON the Island *Tidör*, they have one called *Merieko*, which hath four Bulwarks.

UPON the Island *Machian*, they have, First, at *Tafasoa*, (the chief Town of the Island) four great Bulwarks, walled about, sixteen Pieces of Ordnance, eighty Dutch Soldiers, and about a thousand Inhabitants of the Natives. Secondly, at *Nesokia*, two Forts walled about, which command the Town; and another upon the Top of a high Hill, commanding the Road on the other Side. With five or six Pieces of Ordnance, and thirty Soldiers in all. Lastly, at *Tabalala*, two Forts walled, and mounted with eight Pieces of Ordnance, which also command the Town. At this Place, which is very strongly situated by Nature, there are ten Dutch Soldiers.

THE Natives of *Nesokia*, by Report, are no good Soldiers, but always take Part, as near as they can guess, with the strongest. However, those of *Tabalala*, who formerly came from *Kayoa*, are accounted the best Soldiers in all the *Molukko* Islands.

1613.  
Sars.

Islands. They were before mortal Enemies to the Spaniards and Portuguese, and are as weary now of the Flemmings.

THIS Island *Macbian* is the richest in Cloves of all the *Molukka* Islands; and, according to the general Report of the Inhabitants, yieldeth, in the Year of the *Great Monson*, above eighteen hundred Bahars of Cloves.

LASTLY, Upon the Island of *Bachian*, the *Flemmings* have one great Fort, and four Bulwarks upon *Molir*.

Trade by  
Barter.

THE Way of Trade here, for the most Part, is by bartering Cotton, Cloth of *Kambaya*, and *Kromandel* for Cloves. As to the Sorts in Request and Prices, they found as follows: *Kandakins* of *Barochie*, six *Katis* of Cloves; *Kandakins* *Papang*, or flat, three *Kattis*; *Selas*, or small *Bastas*, seven and eight; *Pattachere Malayo*, sixteen; *Dragamchere Malayo*, sixteen; five *Kassas*, twelve; Course of that Kind, eight; *Betellias*, or *Tankoules* red, forty-four and forty-eight; *Sarassachere Malayo*, forty-eight and fifty; *Sarampouri*, thirty; *Chelles*, *Tappiels*, and *Matafons*, twenty and twenty-four; white *Kassas*, or *Tankoules*, forty and forty-four; *Dongerijus*, the finest, twelve; Coarse of that Kind, eight and ten; *Ponti Kastella*, ten; *Ballachios*, the finest, thirty; *Pattachere Malayo*, of two Fathoms, eight and ten; great *Patas*, or long four Fathom, sixteen; *Parkellas*, white, twelve; *Salalos Isam*, twelve and fourteen; *Turias*, and *Tappe Turias*, one and two; *Patola*, of two Fathoms, fifty and sixty; those of four and one Fathom, accordingly. Rice twenty-eight Pound a Ryall of Eight; Sagu, which is a Root, as above-mentioned, whereof the Natives make their Bread, and is the chief Food through the whole Country; it is sold in Bunches, and was worth a quarter of a Ryall a Bunch. Velvets, Sattins, Tafatas, and other Stuffs of *Chinese* Silks, are in good Request here.

They leave  
Tidör.

THE thirteenth, they weighed, with a Current setting out of the Southward: The Fort gave them five Pieces at passing, which they returned. Several *Spaniards* came aboard them with Compliments, and among them the Prince of *Tidore's* Officer, who said, that if they had stayed but twenty-four Hours longer, they should have had good Store of Cloves; but they rather thought some Treachery was intended by their Gallies, Frigats, and *Kurrakurras*. Coming about the West Point of *Tidör*, they saw four *Flemmish* Ships riding before the Fort of *Mariako*; one of which, at Sight of them, shot off a Piece of Ordnance, as they supposed, to call their People aboard to follow them. They steered directly with the Fort of *Ternata*, and coming near it, shortened, sailing by the Lee, and shot off a Piece towards the Town

Dutch Fort  
at Mariako.

without sharp; which was presently answered, and a Soldier of good Fashion sent off, but to as little Purpose as at *Tidör*.

1613  
Sars

THE fourteenth, fifteenth, sixteenth, and seventeenth, they made little War, the *Monson* being against them.

THE eighteenth, they resolved to go for the Island *Sayem*, which they had Sight of the Day before, and lay to Westward for Refreshment, till the *Monson* would permit them to proceed: But instantly the Wind coming to the West, they stood North, and North by East.

THE twentieth, in the Afternoon, they stood in with a great Land, called *Doy*, intending to refresh there.

THE twenty-first, in the Morning, they were fair before the said Island, near the Northern Point of it, which is low, stretching to the Southwards. They stood in East by South; and, at Noon, the Skiff was sent out to search for a convenient Place to ride in. But the Current set so strong to the Eastward, (as it had done ever since they left *Tidör*) that they could not get a-head; only discovered a very large Bay, with a great Shoal lying off the Northern Point half a League into the Sea. They had sixty Fathom two Miles off the Shore, sandy Ground.

THE twenty-second, after Sun-set, they came to an Anchor in the Bay in twenty-four Fathoms, having had (standing-in) fifty-six, thirty-five, twenty-six, and twenty-four Fathoms.

THE twenty-third, the Skiff was sent to seek a convenient Place to water in; and to pitch a Tent for the Company to defend them from the Rain. They found such a Place right over-against the Ship, together with a great Track of Deers and Hogs. The Country was full of Trees, as *Cokers*, *Penang*, *Serie*, and *Palmitas*. There was also abundance of Fowl, Pheasants, and Woodcocks; but they had no Sight of any Inhabitants. The General, with the Merchants, went ashore, where the Carpenters set up a Tent, and made flat Pits very artificially to catch the Hogs in. Some Fish they took amongst the Rocks, but not without a great deal of Pains: As also one Pheasant, and two Wood-Pigeons, very large bodied like Hens. Some of the Company stayed all Night ashore to watch the Coming of the Hogs to the Trap.

THE twenty-fourth, they saw very large Hogs, but caught none. This Day, about half an Hour after seven in the Morning, there was an Eclipse of the Moon, which lasted three Hours and an half; which, it seems, appeared very terrible to the *English*. The twenty-fifth, their People brought to the Ship many *Cokers*, some Fowls, and Heads of *Palmita* Trees; which boiled, are as good as Cabbage. The twenty-eighth, twenty-ninth,

\* It is also called the Cabbage-Tree from hence.

1613. and thirtieth were spent in laying in Wood and a  
Saris. Water.

THE first of May, 1613, the Skiff was sent to sound to the West Point into the Bay, and found very deep Water; where, landing, they met with the Ruins of Houses, and some Brass Pans: So that they were of Opinion, that the Place had been lately inhabited, and the People, by Wars, huddled from their Home.

Leaves the  
Molukkos.

THE twelfth, they set sail from *Doy*, being the North Eastmost Island of *Batta China*, or *Geylolo*, in the *Molukkos*: Latitude two Degrees thirty-five Minutes North; Variation five Degrees twenty Minutes East, being, at Noon, fourteen Leagues North by East off the Place where they anchored; from which they took their Departure for *Japan*, being seventy-one Persons aboard.

FROM the Time they left *Doy*, to the second of June, they had ran, by Computation, three hundred and five Leagues North, Easterly. This Day they thought to have seen, about eight in the Morning, the Islands *des Reys Magos*, but did not: Latitude, at Noon, twenty-five Degrees forty-four Minutes. About four o'Clock, in the Afternoon, they made Land, being a very low Island, bearing North-West about three Leagues off: Wind South-East by East; and bringing it North North-East, they had Sight of the high Land over the low Land: There being ten or eleven little Islands which range themselves North-East and South-West, reaching over from one to the other, so that they could discern no Passage Westward. At Night they tacked off, and steered East

Fruitful  
Island.

THE third, they stood-in for Land, being an high Island, bearing North-West, which seemed to be as pleasant and fruitful as any they had seen since they left *England*. It was likewise well peopled, and had Plenty of Cattle. Here they proposed to have come to an Anchor about the North-East Point, where they had sixty Fathom; and perceiving two Boats coming off to them, used all the Means they could to speak with them: Being desirous of a Pilot, and to know the Name of the Island, the better to be assured where they were: But the Wind blew so strong, that they could not get in. Upon which, they stood away North-West; and having Sight of another Island to the West North-West, steered with it, and from thence saw another bearing North-East, half a Point East, about seven or eight Leagues off: And coming under the Westernmost Island, they discerned certain Rocks that lay two Miles from the Shore, one above Water, but the Northernmost was sunken, and lay a great Way without the

other, with Breakers upon it. Then the Land fell away to the Southwards round; and near the Point, they opened a steep Rock, that lay upon the West Side of the Island, resembling *Charing-Cross*. Then they steered North-West, a Current setting to the Southward. At four o'Clock, the Island lay North-West about seven Leagues off.

THE seventh, they supposed themselves to be off *Tonan* twenty-eight or thirty Leagues. Next Morning, they had Sight of an high round Island, bearing East six Leagues off, with divers other Islands, rising in six or seven Parts, bearing West five or six Leagues off. Having ran, since the third, from the last Land, they saw, by Computation, fifty-one Leagues North North-East. Then they hauled over North-West, with four other little Islands, being barren, and many piked Rocks. Then steering North by East, about three o'Clock, they had Sight of an Island, with three Hills like three round Sugar-Loaves, bearing East by South five Leagues off. At five o'Clock, they had Sight of an Island<sup>a</sup>, rising in two Parts, bearing North-East. The Northern End being an high, steep, upright Point, the Land falling away to the Eastward North-East; and, at six o'Clock, the Body of it bore East a League and an half off

1613.  
Saris.

Island Uzi-  
decke

THE ninth, in the Morning, they had Sight of Land<sup>b</sup>, bearing North North-East, and six great Islands on a Rank; lying from the Island [*Uzideke*], they descried, the Night before, North-East and South-West. Having, at the Northernmost End of them all, many small Rocks and Hummocks; and in the Bay, to the Eastward of the Hummocks, they saw the high Land of the Island, called *Xima*<sup>c</sup> in the Charts, but by the Natives, *Mashma*. *Amabay*<sup>d</sup> lieth East by North, and West by South, with many small Islands close upon it, having Rocks on the South-Side of them; and is distant from [*Uzideke*] the Island, with the steep Point above-mentioned, South South-West, twelve Leagues.

THE tenth, by Break of Day, the outwardmost Land, to the Westward, bore North by East ten Leagues off. At Nine, steering North by West, they had Sight of two Hummocks without the Point. Then they steered North North-West, and soon after came four great Fisher-boats aboard, Burthen about five Tons a-piece. They sailed with one Sail, which stood like a Skiff-Sail, and skulled with four Oars on a Side, their Oars resting upon a Pin let into the Poize-Point of them. They rowed standing, and much faster than the *English*. They were now before the Entrance of *Nangasaki*, bearing North North-

Nangasaki,

<sup>a</sup> This seems to be *Uzideke*, hereafter mentioned.  
a little lower.

<sup>c</sup> Rather, *Shima*.

<sup>b</sup> This seems to be *Legus*, or *Amabay*, mentioned  
<sup>d</sup> Rather, *Amabay*.

1613.  
Sate  
Sketches of  
Arima.

East; and the Streights of *Arima*, made by the Island *Ussideke* (on which the high Hill, they saw the Day before, is situate) North-East by North. At the Northernmost End [of the Streights] is good Riding, and at the South-End is the Entrance into *Cochinach*. Their Course this Day was North six Leagues. They agreed with two of the Masters of the Fishier-boats (who proved good Sailors) for thirty Ryals of Eight a-piece in Money, and Rice for their Food, to pilot them into *Firando*. They steered North by West, the Pilots reckoning them to be thirty Leagues off *Firando*. One of the four Boats, which came aboard, belonged to the Portuguese at *Nangajaki*; her Crew were newly converted to Christianity. They thought this had been the *Alakau* Ship, but finding the contrary, would not stay, making Haste back to give Advice of their Coming.

## S E C T. VIII.

*Arrive at Firando. Visited by the King; who is treated aboard. Vigilance of the Dutch. Visited by Noblemen; the King and his Mistresses Japan Music. The General treated by the King. Takes a House. Licensed Bawdy-Houses. Dutch assume the Name of English. Duelling punished with Death. Prices of Commodities. King of Goto comes to see the Ship. Aulterers put to Death. Also Kidnappers and Thieves. King Foyne's Humility. Mr. Adams arrives. Young King's Governor executed. Presents for the Emperor.*

Arrive at  
Firando.

THE eleventh of June, about three o'Clock in the Afternoon, they came to an Anchor half a League short of *Firando*; the Tide being so spent, that they could not get further in: Soon after which, the old King *Foyne-Sama* made them a Visit, with his Nephew *Tone-Sama*, then Governor of the Island under the old King. They were attended by forty Boats, or Gallies, rowed some with ten, some with fifteen Oars of a Side. When they drew near the Ship, the King commanding all but the two, wherein himself and his Nephew were, to fall a-stern, they alone entered the Ship, both dressed in Silk Gowns, girt about them; with a Shirt, and a Pair of Breeches of Flaxen Cloth next their Skin, but without any Stockings. Each of them had two *Kattans*, or Swords of that Country by his Side; the one of half a Yard long, the other about a quarter. They wore no Bands [or Gravats,] the fore Part of their Heads was shaven to the Crown; the rest of their Hair, which was very long, being tied up in a Knot behind: They wore neither Hat nor Turban, but went bare-headed. The King was about seventy-two Years of Age: His

Visited by  
the King,

a Nephew, or Grand-child, who governed under him, about twenty-two; and each of them had an Officer with him, who had Command over their Slaves. Their Manner of saluting is thus: First, in Presence of him they are to salute, they put off their Shoes, and then clapping their Right-hand within their Left, put them down towards their Knees; and so waving or moving them a little to and fro, they step with small Steps, side-ling from the Party saluted, and cry, *Augb*, *Augb*.

1613.  
Sate.

THE General led them into his Cabbin, where he had prepared a Banquet, and a good Concert of Music, which much delighted them. They bad him welcome, and promised kind Entertainment. He delivered his Majesty's Letter to the King of *Firando*, who received it with great Joy, but said he would not open it, till *Ange* came to interpret it. This *Ange* (which, in their Language, signifies a Pilot) was one *William Adams*, an Englishman: Who, passing with a *Flemming* through the South-Sea, by reason of a Mutiny among the Mariners, remained in that Country; and was seized upon by the Emperor about twelve Years before.

THE King having staid aboard about an Hour and an half, took his Leave. He was no sooner ashore, but all his Nobility, attended by a Multitude of Soldiers, entered the Ship. Every Man of Worth brought his Present with him; some Venison, some wild Fowl, some wild Boar, the largest and fattest that ever any of them had seen; some Fruits, Fish, &c. They were mightily taken up in admiring the Ship: But the English being crouded with the Number of these Visitors, sent to the King, desiring they might be removed, to prevent Inconveniencies: Whereupon, he sent a principal Man of his own Guard, with Charge to remain, and lie aboard, to see that no Injury was offered them. He likewise ordered a Proclamation to be made in the Town, to the same Effect.

THE same Night, *Henrick Brower*, Captain of the Dutch Factory there, came aboard, to visit the General; or rather, to see what passed, betwixt the King and them. The same Day, he wrote to Mr. *Adams*, (who was then at *Edoo*, which is very near three hundred Leagues from *Firando*) to inform him of their Arrival. King *Foyne*, sent the Letter next Day, by his Admiral, to *Ojakay*, the first Port of Note upon the chief Island; after which, it went Post up into the Land to *Edoo*: He likewise gave Notice to the Emperor of his being there, and upon what Business he came.

NEXT Morning, there was brought aboard abundance of Fish, which they bought very

\* In Purchas here, *Langasague*.

By others, *Tedo*, and *Jedo*.

1613.

Saris

cheap. They weighed, and setting sail for the a Road, the King sent, at least, threecore great Boats or Gallies, very well manned, to carry them into the Harbour. The General, a little apprehensive at the Sight of such a Force, was going to send off the Skiff to command them not to come near the Ship: But the King, who was the headmost, waved his Hankerchief, and ordering the rest to wait, came himself aboard, and told the General, these were, by his Directions, come to tow-in the Ship about the Point, rendered dangerous by the Tide: Which was indeed so strong, that, although they had a stiff Gale, yet they could not stem it out; and coming into the Eddy, should have been driven upon the Rocks: So they went *Hawfers* aboard them, and fell to work. Mean Time, the King breakfasted with the General, who coming to an Anchor, would have requited the People for their Pains; but the King would not suffer them to take any thing. They anchored before *Firando*, in five Fathom oozy Ground, so near the Shore, that they could talk to the People in their Houses. They saluted the Town with nine Pieces of Ordnance, but were not answered, for they had no Guns here, nor any Fort, but Barricados only for small Shot.

Visited by  
Noblemen.

SEVERAL Noblemen came to bid them welcome, whereof two were of extraordinary Account, called *Nobusane*, and *Simmadone*. They were well entertained, and at parting held very great State, one staying aboard while the other was landed: Their Children and chief Attendants observing the same Ceremony. There came continually such a World of People aboard, both Men and Women, that they were not able to stir upon the Decks: All round the Ship likewise were Boats full of People, admiring much the Head and Stern of her. The General gave Leave to several Women of the better Sort to come into his Cabin, where hung a large Frame Picture of *Venus*, with her Son *Cupid*, somewhat wantonly drawn; they taking it for their Lady and her Son, fell down and worshipped it, with Shews of great Devotion; telling him, in a Whisper, (that some of their Companions, which were not so, might not hear) that they were Christians. By which they knew them to be Romanists, converted by the *Portuguese* Jesuits.

The King  
and his Mis-  
tresses.

THE King came aboard again, and brought four of his chief Women with him. They were attired in Gowns of Silk, wrapped one Skirt over the other, and so girt about them. They went bare-legged, only a Pair of half Buskins, bound with Silk Ribband, about their Instep. Their Hair was very black and long, tied up in a Knot upon the Crown, in a comely Manner. They had good Features, and were well limbed, clear skinned and white, but wanted Colour, which they

VOL. I. N° XXIV.

supplied by Art. They were low of Stature, but very fat; exceeding courteous in their Behaviour, and not ignorant of the Respect due to Persons according to their Rank and Quality. The King desired, that no-body might stay in the Cabin, except the General and his Linguist, who was born in *Japan*, and brought by him from *Bantam*, being well skilled in the *Mallayan*; in which Tongue he repeated to the General what the King spoke in the *Japanese*. The King's Women at first seemed to be a little shy and bashful, but he bid them be frank and pleasant. Accordingly, they sung divers Songs, and played upon certain Instruments, (whereof one much resembled a *The Japan Musick*) being bellied and fretted like it, but was longer in the Neck, and had only four Gut-strings. The Fingers of their Left-hand moved very nimbly over the Strings, while they struck them with an Ivory Stick held in the Right-hand; in the same Manner as in *England*, they play upon the Cittern with a Quill. They seemed to take much Delight in their Music; kept Time with their Hands, and played and sung by Book. The Tunes were pricked, and the Notes ranged on Lines and Spaces, much in the *European* Way. The General feasted and presented them with several *English* Commodities. As they stayed about two Hours, he took that Opportunity to move the King for a House, which he readily granted; and carrying two of the Merchants along with him, shewed them three or four for them to take their Choice, paying the Owner as they could agree.

THE thirteenth, *Saris* went ashore, attended *The General* by the Merchants and principal Officers, and delivered the Presents to the King, amounting, in Value, to about one hundred and forty Pounds. He received them exceeding kindly, and entertained the Company with various Sorts of powdered wild Fowl and Fruits. Then calling for the standing Cup, (which was among the Presents) he ordered it to be filled with his Country Wine (a Liquor distilled from Rice, and as strong as *Aqua Vitæ*;) and notwithstanding it held upwards of a Pint and an half, yet taking it in his Hand, he told the General, he would drink it off in a Health to the King of *England*, and so he did, *Saris* and all the King's Nobles doing the like. He likewise commanded his Secretary to go to the rest of the Company, (who were in another Room) and see that every one of them pledged the Health. The King and his Nobles sit at Meat cross-legged upon Mats, after the *Japanese* Fashion. These Mats were richly edged, some with Cloth of Gold, some with Velvet, Satten, and Damask.

THE two next Days were spent in preparing *Tobacco* and making Presents. The sixteenth, he agreed *Houje* with *Andasse*, Captain of the *Chinese* Quarter here,

Q q q

to

1613. to pay him, for his Houfe, ninety-five Ryals of Eight a  
 Saris. for his *Menfan* of fix Months; *Andasse* to put it in  
 Repair, and furnish the Rooms with Mats, according to the Fashion of the Country: After which, *Saris* was to keep it in Order, making what Alterations he thought fit

THIS Day the Ship was so pestered with People, that the General was forced to send to the King for a Guard to clear them out, many Things being stolen; but suspected his own People more than the Natives. There came in a *Flemming* in one of the Country Boats, who had been at the Island *Mashma*, where he had sold good Store of Pepper, Broad-cloth, and Elephants Teeth, in Exchange for Bars of Silver, but would not let the *English* know that he had sold any thing, although he brought nothing back in the Boat; but the *Japanese* Watermen told them the Truth. The twenty-first, the old King came aboard again, and brought with him some Women to be merry. The Women were Actresses, who pass there from Island to Island, as the Strolers do from Town to Town in *England*. They were provided with several Dresses suited to the Subjects represented; which, for the most Part, related to either War or Love. These Women are all Slaves to one Man, who is allowed to let them out for what he can get; but must not exact more than the Bargain, upon Pain of Death, in case of Complaint. The greatest of their Nobility, when upon a Journey, hold it no Disgrace to send for these Panders to their Inn, and agree with them for the Wenches; either to fill their Drink at Table, (for all Men of any Rank, have their Drink filled by Women) or otherwise to have the Use of them. When any of the Panders die, (though in their Life-time they were admitted into Company by the best, yet now as unworthy to rest among the worst) a Bridle made of Straw being put into their Mouths, they are dragged in the Cloaths they died in, through the Streets into the Field, and there cast upon a Dunghil, for Dogs and Fowls to devour.

THE twenty-third, they had News of two *Chinese* Junks, arrived at *Nangasaki*, laden with Sugar. By him they understood, that the Emperor of *China* had, a little before, put to death, about five thousand Persons, for trading out of the Country, contrary to his Edict, confiscating all their Goods. It seems, they thought themselves safe, having bribed the new *Pungavas*, and Officers, upon the Sea Coast; who, upon the Execution of the *Edict*, were placed in their Steads.

THE twenty-pinth, a *Soma*, or Junk, of the *Flemmings*, arrived at *Nangasaki*, from *Siam*, laden with *Brazil* Wood, and Skins of various

Sorts. The Men in her, were said to be *English*; but were really *Dutch*. The Reason was, that the *Flemmings* had passed generally by the Name of *Englishmen*: For the *English* Nation had been long known, by Report, among them; but in a disadvantageous Light, being represented by the *Portuguese* Jesuits, as Pirates. Insomuch, that the Natives had then a Song, which they called, *The English Kresonia*; setting forth in what Manner the *English* took the *Spanish* Ships, with their *Kattans*. When they sung, they accompanied the Words with quaint Gesticulations. And thus they used to frighten their Children, as the *French* formerly did theirs with the Name of the Lord *Talbat*.

THE first of July, two of their Company happened to quarrel, and were very near going into the Field; which would have endangered them all: For it is a Law here, that whosoever draws a Weapon in Anger, although he do no Harm, is presently cut in Pieces; and, if he does never so little Hurt, not only he himself, but his whole Generation also is put to death.

THE second, the General went ashore to keep House in *Firando*; his Household consisting of twenty-six Persons. At their Coming, they found Broad-cloths of fifteen or sixteen Pound the Piece, to be sold by the *Dutch* for forty Ryals of Eight, (or eight Pound *Sterling*) the *Mat*; which *Mat* is two Yards and a quarter: But the General being desirous, to keep up the Price of the *English* Cloth; and, hearing that the *Dutch* had a great Quantity, he talked to *Brower*, Captain of their Factory, upon the Occasion; proposing to have a certain Rate fixed upon their Cloths, and not to sell under that Price: For Performance whereof, he offered to enter into Bond with him. In the Morning, *Brower* seemed to approve hereof, but before Night, sent to excuse himself; under Pretence, that he had no Authority from his Masters, to make any such Agreement. And next Morning, shipped away great Quantities of Cloths to several Islands; rating them at low Prices, (*viz.* twenty, eighteen, and sixteen Ryals of Eight the *Mat*) that he might sell-off his own the sooner, and glut the Place before the *English* ones were landed.

*BANTAM* Pepper ungarbled, which cost at *Bantam* one Ryal three quarters, of Eight, the Sack, was worth at their Coming, ten *Tayes* the *Pikul*, which is one hundred *Kattis*, making one hundred thirty Pound *English*, futtle. A *Taye* is five Shillings *Sterling* with them. A Ryal of Eight is worth there, in ordinary Payment, but seven *Mas*, which is three Shillings and Sixpence *Sterling*. For a *Mat* is as a Ryal of Plate.

*TIN* was thirty *Tayes* the *Pikul*; Elephants Teeth, eighty; Iron cast in Pieces, six; Powder,

1613  
Saris.

is censured  
Brower  
House.

Date of  
from the  
Name of  
English.

\* In *Purchas*, here, and afterwards, *Langaque*.

1613. twenty-three; Aloes *Succatrina*, six *Tayes* the *Katti*; Fowling-pieces, twenty *Tayes* each; Calico, and such like Commodities of *Choromandel*, and *Guzerat*, bore a Price according as they were in Goodness.

King of Goto  
comes to see  
the Ship.

THE seventh, the King of the Island *Goto*, not far from *Firando*, came to visit King *Foyne*, saying, that he heard of an excellent *English* Ship arrived in his Dominions, which he greatly desired to see. Hereupon, King *Foyne* entreated the General to permit him, as being a particular Friend of his: So he was well entertained aboard, with a handsome Banquet; and several Guns were discharged at his Departure. This he took very kindly, telling them, that he should be exceeding glad to see some of their Nation at his Island, where they should be heartily welcome.

THE eighth, three *Japanese*, two Men and a Woman, were executed: The Cause was this: The Woman, (whose Husband was gone on a Journey) had made an Appointment with these two Men at different Hours. He who was to come last, thinking the Time too long, repaired to the House before the Hour; and, finding the other with her, in a Rage, whipt out his *Kattan*, and wounded them both dangerously; having, very near, hewn the Chine of the Man's Back in two. However, he made a Shift to clear himself of the Woman, and recovering his *Kattan*, wounded the other. The Neighbours, who saw the Fray, forthwith secured them all, and sent to know King *Foyne's* Pleasure; for Offenders were punished as he thought fit. He presently ordered their Heads to be cut off; which done, as many as listed, came to try the Sharpness of their *Kattans* upon the Bodies; so that before they had left off, they had hewn them all three into Pieces, as small as a Man's Hand. Neither then did they give over, but placing the Pieces one upon another, would try how many of them they could cut-through, at a Blow: After which, the Pieces were left for the Fowls to devour.

Adulterers  
put to death.

Also Kidnap-  
pers, and  
Bribees.

THE tenth, three more were executed in the same Manner, for stealing a Woman from *Firando*, and selling her at *Nangasaki*, a great while before; two of them were Brothers. When any of them are to be executed, they are led out of the Town in this Manner: There goeth first, one with a Pick ax: Next followeth another with a Shovel, to make his Grave, (if that be permitted him) the third carrieth a small Table, whereon is written the Party's Offence; which Table is afterwards set upon a Post on the Grave where he is buried: The fourth is the Party to be executed, his Hands tied behind him with a silken Cord, having a little Banner of Paper<sup>a</sup>, (much

resembling the Wind-Vanes in *England*) whereon is likewise written his Offence. The Executioner followeth next, with his *Kattan* by his Side, holding in his Hand the Cord, wherewith the Offender is bound. And on each Side of the Executioner, goeth a Soldier with his Pike, the Head resting on the Shoulder of the Party condemned, to deter him from attempting an Escape. The General saw one led to Execution in this Manner, who went so resolutely, without the least Appearance of Fear, that he could not but much admire, never having seen the like in *Christendom*. His Offence was, stealing a Sack of Rice, (the Value of two Shillings and Six-pence) from a Neighbour, whose House was then on Fire.

THE eleventh, three *Chinese* Junks, laden with Silks, arrived at *Nangasaki*. The nineteenth, King *Foyne*<sup>b</sup> begged a Piece of *Poldavis*, of the General: Which, being sent him, he caused to be made into Coats; and (notwithstanding his Quality as well as great Age) wore them next his Skin; and the rest of it was made into Handkerchiefs, which he daily used.

THE twentieth, a *Soma*, or Junk, from *Cochin*, Mr. *Adams's* *China*, arrived at *Nangasaki*, laden with Silk and Benjamin, which was exceeding clear and rich. The twenty-ninth, Mr. *Adams*, for whom they had waited forty-eight Days, arrived at *Firando*, having been seventeen Days on the Way from *Sorongo*. After he had been entertained in a friendly Manner, the General discoursed him before the Merchants, concerning the Encouragement he could give them of Trade. He answered, that it was not always alike, but sometimes better, sometimes worse; yet doubted not but they should do as well as others. He gave extraordinary Commendations of the Country, seeming much affected to it.

THE thirteenth, in the Morning, one of the young King's Governors, was, by his Orders, cut into Pieces in the Street, for being (as it was thought) too familiar with his Mother. A Slave of his died with him, for endeavouring to defend his Master. This Day there came to *Firando*, certain *Spaniards* of Mr. *Adams's* Acquaintance, to desire a Passage in their Ship for *Bantam*. They had belonged to a *Spanish* Admiral, who, above a Year before, came (at the King of *Spain's* Charge) from *New Spain*, to make Discoveries to the Northward of *Japan*; and arriving at *Edo*, while he waited for the proper *Monsoon*, which begins in the End of *May*, his Company mutinied, and ran away, leaving their Ship entirely unmanned: Wherefore, the General thought it best to keep them out of his.

1613.  
Satis.

<sup>a</sup> Or Paper Flag, as it is called in another Place, over his Head. <sup>b</sup> The Author says, he was reckoned the best Soldier in all *Japan*, on Account of his Valour and Services, in the Wars of *Korea*.

1613.  
Saris.Presents for  
the Empe

THE third, King *Foyne* sent to the General, to know what Bulk the King of *England's* Present to the Emperor was of; as also, what Number of People he intended to take with him to Court, that he might provide a Bark, Horses and *Palkins*, for his going up in a handsome Manner. Hereupon the Presents were ordered to be sorted as follows.

	l.	s.	d.
To <i>Ogshofama</i> , the Emperor, to the Value of — — — — —	87	7	6
To <i>Shongofama</i> , the Emperor's Son,	43	15	0
To <i>Kodskedona</i> , the Emperor's Secretary,	15	17	6
To <i>Sadda Dona</i> , the Emperor's Son's Secretary, — — — — —	14	3	4
To <i>Ikakora Fuga</i> , Judge of <i>Meako</i> ,	4	10	6
To <i>Fongo Dona</i> , Admiral of <i>Orungo</i> ,	3	10	0
To <i>Goto Shon avero</i> , Master of the Mint,	11	0	0
Total	180	3	10

## S E C T. IX.

Captain *Saris* sets out on his Journey to the Court. Comes to *Fukkate*. Streights of *Shemina Seki*. A strong Castle. The Emperor an Usurper. *Fushimi* City. The Garrison marches out. Great State of the General. Soldiers welcome Guests. Plenty of Provision. Liquors for drinking. Travelling Equipage. A fine Road. Their Temples and Priests. Crucifixion a common Punishment. City of *Surunga*. *Saris* goes to Court. Has Audience of the Emperor. Death for the Secretary of State to receive a Present. The Master of the Mint receives one.

On towards  
the Court.Come to Fuk-  
kate.

THE second of *August*, King *Foyne* provided a handsome Galley of his own, rowed with twenty-five Oars of a Side, and sixty Men, which the General fitted up in a comely Manner, with Wait-cloths, Colours, and all other Necessaries; and having taken his Leave of the King, set out with ten *English*, and nine others, for the Emperor's Court. They were rowed among several Islands, all, or most of which, were well inhabited, and full of handsome Towns; whereof one, called *Fukkate*, hath a very strong Castle, built of Freestone, but no Ordnance, nor Soldiers. It hath a Ditch about five Fathom deep, and twice as broad, with a Draw-bridge; the Whole kept in very good Repair. They landed, and dined in the Town; the Wind and Tide being so strong against them, that they could not pass. The Place, which seemed to be as big as *London* within the Walls, was very well built, and the Streets so strait, that one might see from one End to the other. It was exceeding populous, and the Inhabitants very civil, and courteous; only a

1613.  
Saris.

a kind of Mob, consisting of Boys, and the baser Sort of People, gathered about, and followed them, crying, *Koré, Koré, Koré, waré*; that is to say, *You Koreans with false Hearts*; gazing, hooping, and making such a Noise, that they could scarcely hear one another speak. This Treatment they met with at every Place they came to; and, at some Towns, (though not many) they threw Stones at them, none reproving them for it. The best Way they found was, to pass on without regarding them. All along this Coast, and so up to *Ozaka*, they found Women Divers, who lived with their Families in Boats, upon the Water, as they do in *Holland*. Their Custom was, by diving, to catch fish, which by Nets, or Lines, they missed; and this they would do in eight Fathom Depth: But their Eyes, by continual Practice, grow as red as Blood; by which you may know those of this Profession, from the rest of their Sex.

c THEY were two Days rowing from *Firando* Streights of to *Fukkate*. About eight or ten Leagues on this Side the Streights of *Shemina Seki*, they found a great Town, where there lay in a Dock, a Junk of eight hundred, or a thousand Tons Burthen, sheathed all with Iron; with a Guard, appointed to keep her from Fire and Treachery. She was built in a very homely Fashion, much answering the Description of *Noah's Ark*. The Natives told them, the Use of her was, to transport Soldiers into any of the Islands, in case of War, or Rebellion.

THEY found nothing extraordinary after they had passed those Streights, till they came to *Osaka*, where they arrived the twenty-seventh of *August*. Their Galley not being able to come near the Town, within six Miles, they were met by another smaller Vessel; wherein came the Master of the House, where they were to lie at *Osaka*, and brought a Collation of Wine, and salt Fruits, to entertain the General. The Boat having a Mast made to the Mast-head, was drawn by Men, as the Barks are from *London* to the West. They found *Osaka* to be as large as *London* within the Walls, and adorned with many fair Timber Bridges, of a great Height, built over a River, which is as broad as the *Thames* at *London*. Some few of the Houses were also handsome. It is one of the chief Sea-Ports of all *Japan*; having a prodigious large and strong Castle, with very deep Trenches about it, and many Draw-bridges before the Gates, which are plated with Iron. The Walls are at least six or seven Yards thick; not terrassed, or filled with Rubbish on the Inside, but built entirely of Freestone, with Bulwarks, and Battlements, which have Loop-holes for small Shot and Arrows, besides several Openings for

\* In *Purchas*, *Xemina-segne*.



1613. casting Stones upon the Assailants. The Free-stone, which was large, and of an excellent Quarry, was cut so exactly to fit their Places, that no Mortar was used, only Earth cast between to fill up the Joints.

Emperor an  
Usurper.

IN this Castle, then dwelt the Son of *Tiquasamma*<sup>a</sup>, who being an Infant at the Time of his Father's Decesse, was left to the Government and Tuition of four; whereof *Ogohosamma*, the now Emperor, was one, and the Chief. The Designs of the other three, who severally aimed at the Sovereignty, having been defeated by *Ogohosamma*, they were forced to take up Arms for their Security: But Fortune favouring *Ogohosamma* in the Field, two of them were slain, and the third was glad to save himself by Flight. He being Conqueror, had himself proclaimed Emperor, (a Thing, which before seemed the farthest from his Thoughts) and seizing upon the true Heir, married him to his Daughter, as the only Means to bring about a perfect Reconciliation. But he confined the young married Couple in this Castle, and placed about them for Attendants, none but such as had been brought up from their Cradles by himself, and knew no other Father (as it were) than him: So that by them he was informed of every Thing that passed, and governed his Son-in-Law accordingly.

RIGHT over-against *Osaka*, on the other Side of the River, lieth another great Town, called *Sakay*, but though not so big, yet it carries on a great Trade with all the Islands thereabout.

Fushimi  
City.

THE twenty-eighth, at Night, having left *Muslers*, [or Samples] and the Prices of their Commodities with their Host, they parted from *Osaka*, by Bark, towards *Fushimi*, where they arrived the twenty-ninth at Night. Here they found a Garrison of three thousand Soldiers, maintained by the Emperor, to keep *Miako* and *Osaka*, in Subjection. As it was then changed, (which

The Garrison  
marches out.

recurs every three Years) they saw the old Bands march out, and the new enter in military Form, marching five abreast; and to every ten Files an Officer, called, *A Captain of Fifty*, who kept them continually in good Order. First went their Calivers, (for they have no Muskets, nor will use any) then followed those with Pikes; next *Kattans*, (or Swords) and Targets; then Bows and Arrows; and lastly, those with Weapons resembling a *Welsh* Hook, called *Waggadushes*; and then Calivers again, and so on as before. But they had no Ensign or Colours, nor any Drums, or other musical Instruments for War. The first File of the *Kattans* had Silver Scabbards, and those of the last, which was next the Captain, had Scabbards of Gold. The Number of Men was not the same in every Company; for some had five hun-

<sup>a</sup> By others, *Tico Sama*, and *Taku Sama*.

dred, some three, and others a hundred and fifty. In the Midst of every Company, were three Horses, very richly caparisoned, and furnished with Saddles, well set out, some covered with costly Furs, others with Velvet, and some with *Stammel* Broad-cloth. These Horses had each three Slaves to attend him, and were led with silken Halters, having leathern Covers for their Eyes. After every Troop, followed the Captain on Horseback, his Bed, and other Necessaries, being laid upon it, equally poised on either Side; and over all was spread a Covering of red Felt of *China*, upon which the Captain sat cross-legged, as between a couple of Panniers. For ancient, or weak-backed Persons, a Staff was fixed into the Pannel, that the Rider might lean and rest against it, as if he was sitting in a Chair.

THEY met the chief Commander of this Garrison, two Days after they had met the first of his Troops, (having continually passed by them at the Distance

1613.  
Sams.

of a League, and sometimes two, one from the other). He marched in very great State, beyond all the rest; for the second Troop was more richly accoutred than the first; the third than the second, and so on, till it came to this last, which was best of all. He hunted and hawked all the Way. His Hawks were hooded and lured, like the *English*. He had six Saddle-Horses, richly furnished. Their Horses were of the Size of middling Nags<sup>b</sup>, short, and well set; small headed, and very full of Mettle, far excelling (in the Author's Opinion) the *Spanish* Jennet, in Pride and Stomach. He had his *Pallankin* (which was lined with crimson Velvet) carried before him by two Men; six being appointed for that Office, who relieved one another by Turns.

SUCH good Order was observed among these Troops on the Road, that no body was injured by them; and, as they paid as much for what they had, as other Passengers, they were therefore cheerfully entertained wherever they came. Every Town and Village upon the Way, being well provided with Cooks, and Victualling-Houses, where they might at an Instant, have what they wanted, and diet themselves from a Penny *English*, to two Shillings a-head.

THE Diet, used generally through the Country, is Rice of divers Sorts, (as of the Wheat and Corn in *England*) the whitest is accounted best, which they use instead of Bread. Fish, fresh and salted, some pickled Herbs, Beans, Raddishes, and other Roots, salted and pickled, wild Fowl, Duck, Mallard, Teal, *Goose*, Pheasant, Partridge, Quail, and divers other wild Fowl, which they powder, and lay in Pickle. They have great Plenty of Hens, Deer, both red and fallow, wild Boars, Hares, Goats, Cattle, &c. They

<sup>b</sup> That is, about fourteen Hands and a half high

have

1613.

Saris.

have Plenty of Cheese, but make no Butter: Neither will they eat any Milk, because they consider it as Blood; nor the Flesh of tame Beasts.

Of tame Hogs and Pigs they have great abundance, and Wheat as good as any in *England*. It is red, and they plow both with Oxen and Horses. The *English* bought the best Hens and Pheasants for Three-pence a-piece, a very large fat Pig for Twelve-pence; a fat Hog cost five Shillings; a good Beef, like a *Welch* Runt, sixteen; a Goat, three Shillings; and Rice a Half-penny the Pound. The ordinary Drink of the common People is Water, which they drink warm with their Meat; holding it to be a sovereign Remedy against Worms in the Maw. They have no other Sort of Drink, excepting what is distilled from Rice, which is almost as strong as *Aqua Vita*, in Colour like *Canarie* Wine, and not dear: Yet, when they have drawn off the best and strongest, they wring out of it a smaller Drink, which serves the poorer Sort of People.

I quare for drinking.

Travelling Equipage.

THE thirtieth, they were furnished with nineteen Horses, at the Emperor's Charge, to carry up the King's Presents, together with the Captain and his Attendants, to *Surunga*. There was a *Pallankin* for him, and a spare led Horse, with handsome Furniture, to ride when he pleased. Six Men were appointed to carry the *Pallankin* in plain, and ten in hilly Country. The Officer, whom King *Foyne* sent along with them, by Virtue of a Warrant, took up these Men and Horses from Place to Place, as the Post-Masters do in *England*: As also Lodging at Night. And, according to the Custom of the Country, they had a Slave appointed to run with a Pike before them.

A fine Road.

THUS they travelled till the sixth of *September*, before they got to *Surunga*, each Day fifteen or sixteen Leagues: This is the chief Road of all the Country, and, for the most Part, extremely even, being Sand and Gravel; and where it meeteth with Mountains, a Passage is cut through. It is divided into Leagues, and at every League's End are two Mounts raised, on each Side the Way one, with a handsome Pine-Tree, trimmed round in Form of an Arbor\*. These Marks are placed upon the Road to prevent the Hackney-men, and those who let out Horses to hire, from exacting more than their Due, which is about Three-pence a League. This Road is exceedingly frequented, and crouded with People. Ever and anon you meet with Farms and Country Houses; with Villages, and often great Towns; with Ferries over fresh Rivers, and many *Futta-keasse*, or *Fotaquis*. These are their Temples, situate in Groves, and the pleasantest Places in the whole Country. The Priests, who attend there-

Temples.

on, dwell about them, as the Friars, in old Time, in *England* did about their Monasteries. Near every Town, there were Crosses, with the dead Bodies of those who had been crucified upon them. For Crucifixion here is an ordinary Punishment for most Malefactors. Coming near *Surunga*, where the Emperor's Court is, they saw a Scaffold, with the Heads of several, who had been executed, placed upon it. Near it were erected several Crosses, some with whole Bodies, others with Pieces only hanging upon them; being such, as after their Execution, the Spectators had often tried their *Kattans* upon. These Spectacles being close by the Road, made the Passage into the Town very noisom. This City of *Surunga* is full as big as *London*, with all its Suburbs. The Artificers dwell in the out Parts and Skirts of the Town, that their Noise and Knocking might not disturb the better Sort, who inhabit the Heart and inner Parts.

1613.

Saris.

Crucifixions.

City of Surunga.

As soon as they were settled in their Lodging, the General sent Mr. *Adams* to Court, to give the Secretary Notice of his Coming, and to desire as speedy a Dispatch as possible. Word was returned, that he was welcome, and that after he had rested himself a Day or two, should have Access to the Emperor. The seventh was spent in preparing the Presents, and providing little Tables of slit Deal of that Country (which smells very sweet) to carry them upon, according to the Custom.

THE eighth, he was carried in his *Pallankin* to the Castle of *Surunga*, (where the Emperor kept his Court) being attended by his Merchants and others, who carried the Presents before him. Entering the Castle, he passed three Draw-bridges, every one of which had a Corps of Guard; and going up a Pair of very fair and large Stone Stairs, he was met by two grave comely Men. One of them *Kadschedona*, the Emperor's Secretary; the other *Fungodano* the Admiral, who brought him into a fair Room matted, where they sat cross-legged upon the Mats. Soon after, they led him betwixt them into the Chamber of Presence, where was the Emperor's Chair of State, to which they directed him to do Reverence. It was of Cloth of Gold, about five Foot high, very richly set-out, but had no Canopy over Head. Then they returned to the Place where they sat before, and having stayed about a quarter of an Hour, Word was brought, that the Emperor was come forth: Upon which they rose up, and led the General betwixt them to the Door, making Signs to him to enter, but durst not look in themselves.

Saris goes to Court.

THE Presents sent by the King of *England*, Has Audience of the Emperor, as also those which (according to the Custom of

\* As the Stones lately set up in *England*.

1613.  
Saris.

the Country) the General gave as from himself, a who was the Emperor's Merchant, and had Charge of his Mint and Cash. He was in very great Esteem with his Majesty; and had vowed, whenever the Emperor died, to cut his own Guts out, and die with him.

1613. Saris.

very orderly, before the Emperor came into it. Coming to the Emperor according to the *English* Compliments, he delivered the King's Letters to his Majesty; who took it in his Hand, and putting it up towards his Forehead, commanded his Interpreter, who sat at a good Distance behind, to bid Mr. *Adams* tell him, he was welcome from a tiresome Journey, that he should rest for a Day or two, and in that Time his Answer to the King should be ready. Then he asked the General, whether he did not intend to visit his Son at *Edoo*? *Saris* answering, that he did, the Emperor said, that Order should be taken to furnish him with Men and Horses for the Journey, and that, against his Return, the Letters should be ready. Then taking his Leave, and coming to the Door, he found the Secretary and Admiral, where he left them ready to conduct him to the Stairs; where, getting into his *Pallankin*, he returned with his Attendants to his Lodgings.

The Secretary  
refuses a Present.

THE ninth, he carried the Secretary his Present, which in no wife he would receive, but heartily thanked him; saying, that the Emperor had commanded the contrary, and that it were as much as his Life was worth to take any Gift: But he accepted of five Pound of *Aloes Sokatrina* to use for his Health. The General delivered the Articles of Privilege (fourteen in Number) this Day to *Koshkedona*; who requested to have them abbreviated, and made as short as might be, for that the People of *Japan* affected Brevity.

THE tenth, an Abstract of the Articles was sent by Mr. *Adams* to the Secretary, who shewed them to the Emperor. His Majesty approved of all excepting one; which was, that the *English*, having been refused Trade by the *Chinese*, might have Liberty to bring all such Ships of that Nation, as they should take, into *Japan*, and there make Sale of their Prizes. At first the Emperor thought this Request reasonable; but upon Conference with the Lieger of *China*, his Mind changed, and he would not allow of that Article. The rest were passed under his great Seal, which is not of Wax, but stamped like a Print, and coloured red.

Master of the  
Mint receives one.

THE eleventh, the Present appointed for the Mint-Master was delivered him, which he took thankfully; and in Return gave the General two *Japanese* Gowns of Taffata, quilted with Silk Cotton.

THE twelfth, Mr. *Adams* was sent with a Muster of the Commodities to the Mint-Master,

## S E C T. X.

*The Idols Dabis and Tenchaday. City of Edoo. Fair and strong Castle. King of Edoo's Presents. Emperor's Letter. Copy of their Privilege for Trade. Oringaw a fit Port for the English. Spanish Ambassador treated with Slight. Proclamation against the new Converts, made by the Jesuits. Several crucified. Miako, a great City. Chief Idol in Japan. College of Jesuits. English mobbed at Olaka.*

ABOUT Noon, the same Day, they departed for *Edoo* to the Emperor's Son, being furnished with Horses and Men as before.

THE Country betwixt *Surunga* and *Edoo* is well inhabited. They saw many *Fotoquis*, or Temples, as they passed, and amongst others a famous Image, called *Dabis*, made of Copper, and hollow within, but of a very substantial Thickness. It was in Height, as they guessed, twenty-one or twenty-two Foot, and in the Form of a Man kneeling upon the Ground, with his Buttocks resting upon his Heels; his Arms surprizingly large, and the whole Body proportionable, being robed with a Gown. This Image is much revered by Travellers. Some of the *English* went into the Body of it, and hooped and hollowed, which made an exceeding great Noise. Finding many Characters and Marks cut upon it by Passengers, some of them following the Example, left theirs also behind them. It stands in the high Road taken by those who go in Pilgrimage to *Tenchaday*, which Place is much frequented for Devotion by rich as well as poor, who are constantly coming and going both Night and Day. Mr. *Adams* told the Author, that he had been there; and that every Month one of the fairest Virgins of the whole Country was brought into the *Fotoqui*, or Temple, where she sat all alone in a neat Room, in a very sedate Manner. That at certain Times this *Tenchaday* (which was thought to be the Devil<sup>b</sup>) appeared to her; and having known her carnally, at his Departure left with her certain Scales, like the Scales of Fish: That what Question she was instructed by the *Bonzas*, or Priests, to ask, *Tenchaday* resolved. And that every Month a fresh Virgin was taken in; but what became of the former, Mr. *Adams* could not tell.

<sup>a</sup> The Copy whereof he brought home, and gave me, which after followeth Purchas  
by the Author and others, who believed a real Apparition, for Want of reflecting, that the carnal Gallant must have been one of the *Bonzas*, or Priests, who was in the Secret.

<sup>b</sup> That is,

1613.

Sariz.  
City of E-  
doo.

THE fourteenth, they arrived at *Edoo*, a City a much greater then *Surunga*, and far excelling it for beautiful Buildings. It made a very glorious Appearance: The Ridge-Tiles and Corner-Tiles of the Houses were richly gilded; the Posts of their Doors also were gilt and varnished. They used no Glass in their Windows, which were very large, and made of Boards, opening in Leaves, well adorned with Painting, as in *Holland*. A Cawsey goes through the chief Street of the Town, underneath which runs a River; and at every fifty Paces there is a Well-head, built very substantially of Free-stone; with Buckets for the Neighbours to fetch Water for their ordinary Use, and also in case of Fire. This Street is as broad as any of the Streets in *England*.

THE fifteenth, he gave the King's Secretary, *Saddadona*, Notice of his Arrival, requesting him to let the King know thereof.

Fair and  
Strong Castle.

THE seventeenth, he had Access to the King, and delivered him the Presents from the King of *England*, as also certain from himself (according to the Custom of the Country.) The King kept his Court in the Castle of *Edoo*, which is much fairer and stronger than that of *Surunga*. He was better guarded and attended than the Emperor his Father. *Saddadona*, the King's Secretary, was Father to *Kodskedona*, the Emperor's Secretary; and having had more Experience, was therefore appointed Governor to the young King, who seemed to be about the Age of forty-two.

THE General's Entertainment and Access to the King here, was much like that to the Emperor at *Surunga*. He accepted very kindly the King of *England*'s Letters as well as Presents, bidding *Sariz* welcome, and wishing him to refresh himself: Adding, that the Letters and Presents designed for his Master should be made ready with all Speed.

THE nineteenth, the General delivered *Saddadona* his Presents. This Day, thirty-two Men having been sent to a certain House for Debt, and put in the Stocks, which were within, the House, in the Night-time, by Accident took Fire, and they all perished in the Flames.

King of E-  
doo's Presents.

TOWARDS Evening, the King sent two Suits of varnished Armour for a Present to the King of *England*: Likewise a *Tach*, or long Sword, (which none were allowed to wear there, but Soldiers of the best Rank) and a *Waggadash* for a Present to the General himself. From *Edoo*, to the Northernmost Part of *Japan*, it is esteemed about thirty-two Days Journey on Horse-back, little more or less.

A Copy of the Original is inserted in *Purchas*, in the *Japanese* Characters, which differ much from the *Chinese*. They are written one under the other, the Lines running from the Top to the Bottom of the Paper; and beginning on the Right-hand, proceed to the Left, where the Seal stands at the Bottom of the last Line. *Purchas* thinks they are real Characters like the *Chinese*, but they seem otherwise.

THE twenty-first, they parted by Boat from *Edoo* to *Oringaru*, a Town upon the Sea-side: From whence they arrived at *Surunga* the twenty-ninth, and there staid for the Emperor's Letters and Presents to King *James*, which he received on the eighth of *October*. The true Copy of the Letters, directed to his Majesty, is as followeth:

Sariz.

To the KING of GREAT-BRITAIN.

YOUR Majesty's kind Letter, brought me by your Servant Captain John Sariz, (who is the first I have known to arrive in any Part of my Dominions) I heartily embrace; being not a little glad to hear of your great Wisdom and Power, as having three rich and mighty Kingdoms under your powerful Command. I acknowledge your Majesty's great Bounty in sending me so undeserved a Present of many rare Things, such as neither my Land affordeth, nor have I ever before seen: Which I receive not as from a Stranger, but as from your Majesty, whom I esteem as myself, desiring Continuance of Friendship with your Highness: And that it may stand with your good Liking, to send your Subjects to any Part or Port of my Dominions, where they shall be most heartily welcome; applauding much their Worthiness in the admirable Knowledge of Navigation, they having, with much Facility, discovered a Country so remote; being no whit deterred by the Extent of so mighty a Gulf, or Greatness of such infinite Clouds and Storms, from prosecuting honourable Enterprises of Discoveries and Merchandizing, wherein they shall find me to further them according to their Desires. I return unto your Majesty a small Token of my Affection, (by your said Subject) desiring you to accept thereof, as from him who much rejoiceth in your Friendship. And whereas your Majesty's Subjects have desired certain Privileges for Trade, and settling of a Factory in my Dominions, I have not only granted what they demanded, but have confirmed the same unto them, under my broad Seal, for better establishing thereof. From my Castle in *Surunga*, this fourth of the ninth Month, in the eighteenth Year of our Day, according to our Computation. Resting your Majesty's Friend, the highest Commander in this Kingdom of *Japan*.

Subscribed

Minna Monttono.

Yei. Ye. Year.

AT the same Time he also received the above-mentioned Privileges for Trade in *Japan*. The

Original

1613. Original was left with Mr. Cocks: The Translation whereof (as near to the Original as may be) followeth:

*Privileges granted by Ogothofama, Emperor of Japan, unto the Right Worshipful Sir Thomas Smith, Knight, Governor, and others the Honourable and Worshipful Adventurers to the East Indies.*

Copy of their  
Privilege for  
Trade.

**IMPRIMIS**, WE give free Leave to the Subjects of the King of Great-Britain, viz. Sir Thomas Smith, Governor, and Company of the East Indian Merchants and Adventurers, for ever safely to come into any of our Ports of our Empire of Japan, with their Ships and Merchandizes, without any Hinderance to them or their Goods; and to reside, buy, sell, and barter, according to their own Manner, with all Nations: To continue here so long as they think fit, and to depart at their Pleasures.

*Item*, WE grant unto them Freedom of Custom for all such Merchandizes as now they have brought, or hereafter shall bring into our Kingdoms; or shall from hence transport into any foreign Part: And do authorize those Ships, which shall hereafter arrive from England, to proceed to present Sale of their Commodities, without farther coming or sending up unto our Court.

*Item*, THAT if any of their Ships shall be in Danger of being wrecked, it is our Pleasure, that our Subjects not only assist them, but that such Part of Ship and Goods as shall be saved, be returned to their Captain, or Cape-Merchant, or their Assigns: And that they shall or may build one House or more for themselves in any Port of our Empire, where they shall think fittest; and at their Departure have Liberty to make Sale thereof at their Pleasure.

*Item*, If any of the English Merchants or others shall depart this Life within our Dominions, the Goods of the Deceased shall remain at the Disposal of the Cape-Merchant: And that all Offence committed by them shall be punished by the said Cape-Merchant, according to his Discretion; and that our Laws shall take no Hold of their Persons or Goods.

*Item*, WE charge and command, that ye our Subjects, trading with them for any of their Commodities, do pay them for the same, according to Agreement, without Delay, or Return of their Wares again.

*Item*, For such Commodities as they have now brought, or shall hereafter bring, fit and

proper for our Use and Service; our Will is, that no Arrest be made thereof, but that the Price be agreed with the Cape-Merchant, as they sell to others, and present Payment made upon the Delivery of the Goods.

*Item*, If in the Discovery of other Countries for Trade, or Return of their Ships, they shall want Men or Victuals, our Will is, that ye our Subjects furnish them for their Money, as their Need shall require.

*Lastly*, THAT without other Passport, they shall and may set out upon the Discovery of Yeadzo, or any other Part in or about our Empire.

FROM our Castle in Surunga, this first Day of the ninth Month, in the eighteenth Day of our Dary, according to our Computation. Sealed with our broad Seal.

Under-written,

Minna Monttono.

Yei. Ye. Yeas. b

*Note*, THAT Oringaw is a very good Harbour, Oringaw, where Ships may ride as safely as in the River <sup>fit</sup> Port. Thames before London, and the Passage thereto by Sea very safe and good: So that it will be much better for the Ships to repair thither than to Firando, especially too as it is situate on the main Land, and distant from Edoo (the chief City) but fourteen or fifteen Leagues. The Town indeed is not so well supplied with Victuals and Flesh Meat as Firando; but in all other Respects it is to be preferred.

AT his Return to Surunga, he found a Spanish <sup>A Spanish</sup> Ambassador from the Philippines, who just saw <sup>Ambassador</sup> the Emperor once, and delivered him his Presents, which were certain China Damasks, and five Jars of sweet European Wine: But could never after obtain Access to him. He came with a Petition to the Emperor, that such Portuguese and Spaniards as were within his Dominions, not authorized by the King of Spain, might be delivered up to him, to carry away to the Philippines: Which the Emperor refused, saying, that his Country was a free Country, and none should be forced out of it; but if the Ambassador could persuade any to go, they should not be hindered. This Embassy was occasioned by their great Want of Men to defend the Molukka Islands from the Dutch, who then made great Preparations for the Conquest thereof. The Ambassador having waited, to no Purpose, the Time limited by his Commission, took Leave of the Court, much dissatisfied. At last, when he was got to the Sea-

<sup>a</sup> Or, Reign. <sup>b</sup> Kemsfer writes this other Name of Ogotho Sama, (as he calls him) *heja*; which, in the English Orthography, is *hyas*.

1613.

Satur.

Proclamation  
against the  
new Converts.

side, an Answer was brought, with a slender a Present, viz. five Japan Gowns, and two Kattans, or Swords.

THE ninth, the General departed from *Surunga*, for *Edoo*. About a Month before his Arrival, the Emperor being displeased with the new Converts, had ordered by Proclamation, that they should forthwith remove, with their Churches, to *Nangasaki*, a Town on the Coast, about eight Leagues from *Firando*; and, that no Christian Church should stand, nor Mass be said, within ten Leagues of his Court, upon Pain of Death. A while after, some twenty-seven of the Natives, all Men of good Fashion, met privately, to hear Mass, in an Hospital, founded by the Christians for Lepers: Whereof, the Emperor being informed, commanded, that they should be shut up in an House for one Night, and suffer Death next Day. It happened, that the same Evening, a Heathen was clapped up in the same House, for Debt: But next Morning, when the Officer called at the Door for such as were Christians to come forth, to go to Execution; and, those who renounced the same, to stay behind: This Man, having in the Night, been instructed by the rest, resolutely came out, and was crucified with them.

Miako a  
great City.

IN their Passage toward *Miako*, from *Surunga*, there fell so much Rain, that the Rivers being impassable, they did not get thither till the sixteenth of October. *Miako* is the greatest City of Japan, and consists chiefly of Merchants. The principal *Fotoqui*, or Temple of the whole Country, is there: It is built of Freestone, and is as long as it is from the West End of *St. Paul's*, in London, to the Choir; being as high arched, and born upon Pillars, as that is. Here many *Bonzas* attended, (as the Priests do among Papists) for their Maintenance, which arose out of the Offerings made at an Altar there. These Offerings consisted of Rice, and Pieces of small Money, called *Kandrijus*, (twenty of which make an English Shilling). Near this Altar, was a Copper Idol, by the Natives called *Mamada*, very like that of *Dabis* above-mentioned, but much higher, for it reached to the very Arch. The *Fotoqui*, begun by *Taiko Sama*, was then newly finished by his Son. Within its Inclosure had been buried, (by Report of the Inhabitants) the Ears and Noses of three thousand *Koreans*, who were massacred at one Time. Upon the Grave is raised a Mount, with a Pyramid at Top: The Mount was green and very neat. Near this Temple, was kept the Horse, which *Taiko Sama* rode on; which having never been used afterwards, his Hoofs were surprisingly grown. The *Miagi* stood upon the Top of an Hill, and had an Avenue to it, with fifty Freestone Pillars on each Side. They stood ten Paces asunder; and upon them were Lant-

Chief Idol  
in Japan.

horns, where Lights were burned every Night, sed with Lamp Oil.

1613.

Satur.

IN this City, the Portuguese Jesuits have a very stately College, where are several Japanese of the same Order, who preach, and have the New Testament printed in their own Language. Here also many Children of the Natives are educated, and instructed in the *Romish* Faith; nor are there fewer than five or six thousand Japanese of that Profession in this City.

College of  
Jesuits.

BESIDES the *Fotoqui*, before described, there are many others in *Miako*. The Tradesmen, and Artificers, are distributed by themselves, every Occupation and Trade in their several Streets; and not mixed together, as they are in the Towns in England.

HERE, after waiting some Time for the Emperor's Present, it was delivered to them; being ten *Reobis*, or large Pictures, to hang a Chamber with.

THE twentieth, they departed from *Miako*, and came the same Night to *Fushimi*. Next Day about Noon, they arrived at *Osaka*, where the People were very rude: For they followed them, some crying, *Tosin! Tosin!* that is, *Chineas*, *Chineas*; others, *Kori*, *Kori*, or *Koreans*, and sling Stones: The graverd People in the Town, not once rebuking, but rather encouraging them. Here they found the Galley ready, which attended at the King of *Firando's* Charge, ever since their Landing. The twenty-fourth, at Night, they all embarked for *Firando*, where they arrived the sixth of November, and were kindly welcomed by King *Foyne*.

The English  
molested at  
Osaka.

ALL this while, their People had sold but little; no Stranger being ever allowed to offer Goods to Sale, without express Permission from the Emperor: Besides, they found the Natives more backward than before, to buy their Broad-cloths, the chief Commodity intended for those Parts; and which, they were informed, had been sold there at forty Ryals of Eight the *Manne*. This Change happened by their observing, that the English themselves were but little inclined to wearing the Thing which they recommended to them: For, said they, you commend your Cloth to us, but you yourselves wear scarce any of it; the better Sort of you having Silk Cloaths, the meaner Fustian, &c. *Samus* takes this Occasion, to recommend the more general Use and Consumption of Broad-cloth among his Countrymen, in order to induce, and encourage other Nations, to purchase that Staple Commodity.

## S E C T. XI.

Quarrels among the Sailors. Apology from Nangasaki. King Foyne sends for English. *Kiatuwa* Drunken.

1613.

Saris.

*Brings three Courtians aboard. Visit from the King of Krata. Factory settled at Firando. Islands of Fishers: Of San-cha, and Ko-tan. Trade-Winds in these Parts.*

Quarrels a-  
mong the  
Sailors.

THE seventh of November, the General sent Presents to the Kings; after which, paying them a Visit, he was kindly entertained.

THE eighth, *Andrew Palmier*, Steward of the Ship, and *William Marnell*, Gunner's Mate, lay ashore all Night; and, in a drunken Frolick, went into the Field and fought, and wounded each other so dangerously, that it was thought the first would hardly escape with Life<sup>a</sup>, and that the latter would be lame of his Hands for ever. Upon this, next Morning, very early, the General went aboard, carrying Mr. *Cocks* along with him; and calling the Master, and all the Officers into his Cabin, acquainted them, in a solemn Manner, with this Affair; telling them at the same Time, that he was informed of some other Quarrels among the Ship's Company, which were to be decided in the same Manner: That these Courses gave him great Concern; and that he begged they might be prevented in Time; for that otherwise the Ship would be dispeopled; to the Ruin of their Voyage, and great Loss to the Honourable Company, who had put their Trust in them. He added, that *Foyne Sama*, the old King, had complained of these Excesses, and gave him Warning, that if any more came on Shore to fight, and shed Blood in his Country, (contrary to his Laws) he would order them to be cut in Pieces; for that he would not allow Strangers greater Privilege in that Respect, than his own Subjects. This put them in a great Consternation; and they promised all should be easy for the future. At his Return to the English House, *Foyne Sama*, the King, came to visit him, and told the General, that the Piece of *Poldavis*, and a Sash which he gave him, were consumed in the Fire, when his House was burned. This was a sort of begging two more, which *Saris* promised him; and, (the better to restrain fighting) got the King to send some of his People aboard, with *John Japan*, the *Jure Basso*, (or Linguist) to signify to the Company, that if any of them, for the future, came ashore to fight, he had given Orders to cut them in Pieces, and not suffer one to return aboard.

Apology from  
Nangasacki.

TOWARDS Night, *John Comas*, a Spaniard, came from *Nangasacki*, and brought two Letters from *Domingo Francisco*, one for the General, and the other for Mr. *Cocks*; likewise a Present of three Baskets of Sagary, and a Pot of Con-

serves, with many no less sugared conserved Words of Compliment in his Letters. He pretended he was sorry, that the seven Men were gone away in his Absence; and excused both himself, and the *Padres*, or Jesuits, alledging, that they had no Hand in the Matter, or ever gave out, that the English were Heretics or Thieves. As to the Men, he said, three of them were gone in a *Soma* of China or Japan, for the *Manillas*; and the other four, in a Portuguese Vessel: But the General looked upon these Words as spoken only to excuse themselves, and lay the Fault upon others; for the Spaniards love not the Portuguese, neither of them the Japanese, much less the Japanese them.

THE eleventh, the General went and visited *Nobesake*, who received him kindly, and would have had him come to dine next Day; but he excused himself on account of his Hurry of Business, and short Stay. On his Return, he met the old King *Foyne* at his House, who desired to have two Pieces of English powdered Beef, and two of Pork, boiled with Turneps, Raddish, and Onions, by the English Cook, and sent to him; which *Saris* ordered accordingly.

The King  
sends for  
English  
Victuals.

THE twelfth, the Governors of both the Kings came to visit him at the English House; and from thence went aboard, (accompanied by Mr. *Cocks*) in order to caution the Master, and rest of the Company, from thenceforward, not to come ashore to fight, and shed Blood: For, that by the Laws of the Country, they, who met to fight, and drew their Weapons, were to be put to death; and, that all who saw them in the Action, were obliged to kill both Parties, under Pain of Destruction to themselves, and their whole Generation.

THE fourteenth, the General sent Mr. *Cocks*, and his *Jure Basso*, to entreat the Kings, to provide him a Dozen able Seamen, to go with him for England; proposing to give them such Wages as their Highnesses thought reasonable. The Kings being engaged about other Affairs, they spoke to their Secretaries, who told them there was no Occasion to trouble the Kings about that Matter; promising to see they should be furnished with a Dozen good Men; and took this Application kindly.

ON this Occasion, they said, there were many idle Fellows about the Town, who would be ready enough to go with them to Sea, but were fit only to consume the Provisions: They added, that the *Flamings* had made use of such; but that it was not known what became either of them, or the Ship.

<sup>a</sup> Palmer died on the twenty-fifth, though not of his Wounds, as the Surgeon attested; but through his own Obstinacy.

1613.

Saris.

Brings aboard  
the King of  
Krats.

THE eighteenth, *Foyne*, the old King, sent a the General Word, he would come and visit him, and bring the dancing Bears. These Bears proved to be three Courtezans, who came with two or three Men in Company. They all danced, and made Music after the Country Fashion, which sounded but harsh to the Ears of the *English*.

THE nineteenth, Captain *Chinesa*, (their Landlord) and *George Duras*, the *Portuguese*, came to desire the General, to send to *Semidone*, to procure the Liberty of two honest poor Men, in danger of losing their Lives, only for bidding a poor Rogue fly, who had stolen a little Piece of Lead, not worth three-halpence: The Malefactor was taken, and put to death; nor would his Advisers have escaped the same Punishment, had not the General sent Mr. *Cocks* with his Ring to *Semidone*, begging him to sue for their Pardon, on his own Account, which accordingly he did.

sent from  
the King of  
Krats.

THE twentieth, *Samedon*, the King of *Krats*, sent Word, he would come aboard the Ship; where the General received him, accompanied with both the Kings of *Firando*. They were complimented with five Pieces, at their Entry aboard; and three more with Bullets, were shot at a Mark, at the Request of *Samedon*: Who gave him two Pikes, or *Japan Staves* with *Kattans*, or *Sables*, on the Ends; after which they departed, with seven Discharges, for a Farewel; one being with Shot, at the Mark aforesaid.

THE twenty-second, the General sent the King of *Krats* a Present, which was delivered to him, while he was at Breakfast at *Tomesans's*, the young King's House. He took it very kindly, sending the General Word by Mr. *Cocks*, that he was doubly obliged to him; first for his kind Entertainment aboard, and now, for this valuable Present, of such Things as his Country did not afford: Adding, that he had done nothing to deserve the Favour; and, that the Recompence he could make was, to give all those of the *English* Nation a hearty Welcome for the General's Sake, if ever they should come into his Dominions.

THE twenty-sixth, a *Japanese* was put to death, some said for Theft; others, that he was a House-burner\*. The Ship being ready to depart, several of the Inhabitants applied for Money owing them from the Ship's Company: Whereupon the General, to prevent a greater Inconvenience, thought fit to make Satisfaction, and stop it out of their Wages.

\* He was led by the Hangman to Execution; one carrying a Board before him, whereon was written the Fact he had committed; the like was written in a Paper Flag, over his Head; and two Pikemen followed him, with the Points of their Pikes close to his Back, to have killed him, if he had offered to resist. Their Names were, *William Adams*, (entertained at an hundred Pounds the Year to the Company's Service) *Tempest Peacock*, *Richard Wickham*, *William Eaton*, *Walter Carrwarden*, *Edward Sares*, and *William Nelson*. Korea was thought to have been an Island for a long Time after.

THE twenty-eighth, the Captain assembled the Counsel of Merchants; where, in Consideration of the Encouragement they had received in the *Molukkas*; a Dutch Factory being already planted in *Firando*; the large Privileges obtained of the Emperor of *Japan*; the certain Advice they had of *English* Factories being settled in *Siam* and *Pattane*; the Commodities appointed for these Parts, still remaining unfold, upon their Hands; and the Profit, which farther Experience might probably produce: It was resolved, that a Factory should be left there, consisting of eight *English*, three *Japanese* *Jure Bassas*, or Interpreters, and two Servants; who were appointed, against the Coming of the next Ships, to search and discover the Coasts of *Korea*, *Tusshmay*, and other Parts of *Japan*, with the Countries adjoining, to see what Good might be done in any of them.

THE fifth of December, Mr. *Richard Cocks*, who was appointed Captain, and Cape-Merchant of the new Factory, took his Leave of the General on board the *Clove*, with his Assistants<sup>b</sup>. After their Departure, the Company being mustered aboard, were found to be forty-six *English*, five *Swarts*, fifteen *Japanese*, and three Passengers; sixty-nine in all. Of their Number, since the Ship's Arrival, two had died, one was killed, and seven ran away. By an exact Observation on Shore, they found this Island of *Firando* to stand in Latitude thirty-three Degrees thirty Minutes, North; Variation, two Degrees fifty Minutes, East. Every Thing being ready, they set Sail for *Bantam*, resolving to keep along the Coast of *China*.

THE seventh, having ran from *Firando* sixty-nine Leagues South by West nearly, they felt the great Current, which shoots out between the Island *Korea*<sup>c</sup>, and the Main of *China*, and made a very great Sea, the Wind being at North-West, a Storm. Being in twenty-nine Degrees forty-one Minutes, they steered West South-West, to make Cape *Lambor*, upon the Coast of *China*: The Sea was very much grown, and the Wind so high, that it blew their Main-course out of the Bolt-ropes.

THE twelfth, before Day, they sounded, and had thirty-five Fathom oozy. In the Morning, they judged themselves to be near the Coast of *China*; and had Sight of three hundred Sail of Junks, from twenty to thirty Tons, and upwards, f whereof two came to the Windward close by

1613.

Saris.

Factory sit-  
ted at Fi-  
rando

them.



1613. them. Perceiving them to be Fishermen, they<sup>a</sup> let them pass; but could not prevail by any Means to get some of them to come aboard. Presently they saw the two Islands, called, *The Fishers*; bearing West by North, half North, about four Leagues off<sup>a</sup>. Latitude this Day, twenty-five Degrees fifty-nine Minutes, North. Soon after they steered along the Land South South-East, having very much Wind; and, about seven at Night, came fair by a Rock, that lay full in their Course, which, as it happened, they descried by Moon-light, supposing to have run from Noon, to this Time, twelve Leagues. They were within twice the Ship's Length of the Rock; and there had thirty Fathom. Then they hauled-off South, the Wind continually following them, as the Land trended.

Sarib.  
Islands of  
Fishers.

THE thirteenth, they steered South-West, keeping fair by the Islands, lying along the Main of *China*, about five Leagues off. The fourteenth, they held on the same Course, and next Morning, came among many Fisher boats; but had so much Wind, that they could not speak with them; only the Fishermen made Signs to them, to keep up to the Westward, (as they thought) being three Leagues from Land. This Day their Latitude was twenty-one Degrees forty Minutes, North; and they had run, by Calculation, since the twelfth, one hundred and forty Leagues. Having a stiff Gale at North North-East, they steered in West North-West, Northerly, to make the Land; and about two Hours after had Sight of it: But, by Reckoning, should not have been near it, by fifty-six Leagues.

Of San cha,  
and Kotan.

THE Islands along the Coast of *China* lie more Southerly than in the Charts. About three in the Afternoon, they were by an Island, called *San-cha*, about two Leagues off: They steered South-West along the Land, esteeming to have run, since Noon, three Leagues West North-West.

THE eighteenth, their Latitude was fifteen Degrees forty-three Minutes, North; and their Way, by Calculation, since the fifteenth, one hundred and forty Leagues, South-West by South. At five in the Afternoon, they had Sight of *Pulo Kotan*, bearing about five Leagues to the South-West. This Island is high Land, and lies about twenty Leagues (by Report) Westward of the Shoal, called *Plaxel*: They sounded about eight o'Clock, but had no Ground.

NEXT Morning, the Coast of *Kamboja* was on the Starboard Side, about two Leagues off. They steered along South by East, Easterly, keeping the Main in Sight; and, at Noon, were in thir-

teen Degrees thirty-one Minutes, North; Way, South by West, forty-four Leagues. They proceeded South South-West, reckoning to be thwart a *Varella*. Keeping about two Leagues from Shore, they sounded, but had no Ground at fifty Fathom. *Kamboja* lies more Easterly in the Charts, than it should: For the Course which the Coast obliged them to take, (standing afar off) shewed, that the Land here lies South South-West, and North North-East, having divers Rocks like Islands; some one League, some a League and an half distant; but otherwise, no Danger that they could see. It must be observed also, that here<sup>b</sup> they found the Winds trade along the Shore; for from *Firando* hither, they went large, finding the Wind to follow them, as the Land trended.

1613.  
Saris.

Trade Winds  
in these Parts.

THE twentieth, they were in ten Degrees fifty-three Minutes North; their Course South by West fifty-four Leagues, the Wind being at North, a stiff Gale along the Shore. Three Glasses<sup>b</sup> after, they had observed, they had Sight of a small Island, which they judged to be that at the End of the Shoal, called *Pulo Sitti*; and, at five Glasses they sounded, and had eleven Fathom, fine Sand, two Leagues off the Shore. Then they steered South-West, to bring the Point of *Pulo Sitti* a-stern; and, about two Glasses after, had fifteen Fathom. They found *Linschoten's* Book to be very exact, having constantly made it their Guide, ever since their Departure from *Firando*.

## S E C T. XII.

*Pulo Kondor Island. Pulo Timon. Streights of China Bata; full of Shoals. Dangerous Ledge of Rocks. Return to Bantam. Price of Pepper there. Most of the City burnt down. King of Firando's Letter to King James. Remainder of Bantam burnt. Return homewards. The Bay of Saldanna. Arrive at Plymouth. Informations concerning Yedzo, with the Town and Port of Machma.*

THE twenty-first, they were in nine Degrees forty-three Minutes North, and sailed South-West, a quarter West, thirty-four Leagues. Next Morning, they had Sight of an Island, called *Pulo Kondor*, about five Leagues off. At Noon, their Latitude was eight Degrees twenty Minutes, North. They had run South-West by West, near forty-one Leagues, and had Depth<sup>f</sup> betwixt eighteen and twenty-two Fathoms. Then they steered South South-West, for the Land called *The Seven Points*.

THE twenty-fifth, their Depth was betwixt thirty and thirty-five Fathoms. About four

<sup>a</sup> They steered, since the seventh, betwixt South and South-West, as far as appears, there being no Reckoning on the tenth.  
<sup>b</sup> That is, an Hour and half; for they use Half-hour Glasses for computing the Way the Ship runs.

1613. 9 o'Clock in the Morning, they made the Island <sup>Saris.</sup> called *Pulo Timon*, about five Leagues distant; and, at Noon, the South Part of it bore South South-West, Westerly, about six Leagues off. Latitude two Degrees thirty-eight Minutes North, having sailed, since the twenty-second, by Calculation, South South-West  $\frac{1}{2}$ , W. 101  $\frac{1}{2}$  Leagues.

THE twenty eighth, having run eighty-two Leagues South South-East, by Calculation, since the twenty-fifth, Depth betwixt thirty-seven, and fifteen Fathom, they guessed by the Eye, that *China Bata* was about a League and an half off, being low Land, and at the South-West Point, full of Trees, or *Bahes*. At six Glasses, Afternoon, they soundd, and had twenty Fathom oozy Ground, steering along the Land South South-East, between some low Islands on their Starboard, and several small Islands on their Larboard, which make the Streights of *China Bata*. They found these Streights to be truly laid down in the Plat, or Draught, made by *Jan Janson Mole*, a *Hollander*, which he gave to Mr. *Hippon*, and he to the Company.

THE twenty-ninth, a little before Noon, perceiving the Water much changed a-head, they plied the Lead, and in half a Glas, had seven Fathom and an half; espying a Shoal right a-head, which seemed triangular, sharp to the South, Westward, not far from the Entrance of the Streights of *China Bata*. This Shoal lieth very dangerously; but is truly placed in the Charts, with its Depths. Latitude this Day, four Degrees six Minutes North; Course, South by West, thirty Leagues; Wind at North-West and North.

FINDING the Place full of Shoals by their Sounding, at eight o'Clock at Night, they came to an Anchor in seven Fathoms, soft sandy Ground.

THE thirtieth, in the Morning, they had Sight of the *Darling*, plying for *Koromandel*; her Company twenty-one *English*, and nine *Swarts*. By them they were informed of the Death of Sir *Henry Middleton*, and Loss of the *Trade's-Increase*, &c. Way, South South-West, half West, fifteen Leagues; Depth betwixt fourteen and four Fathom, a hard sandy Ground, a Shoal; esteeming it to be that described in *Adel's* Plat, and not that what which they took it for. This Night, all Sails being out, they passed by a sunken Ledge of Rocks, within a Stone's Cast of the Top of them, which only was seen above Water: But being awaked by the Noise of the Breakers upon it, they presently let fall their Anchor, finding seventeen Fathom and an half, oozy Ground; and so saved themselves from imminent Danger, being in a great Tide girt in.

Next Morning, they were in Sight of the high Land of *Sumatra*, with an Island a-stern. Then they passed a Shoal, or Ledge of Rocks, on the Starboard Side, and three small Islands on the Larboard-bow, lying in a Triangle. Depth from ten to seven, and from nine to twenty-two Fathoms, about eight Leagues off the High-land of *Java*: But they could not get-in, because it fell calm.

THE first of *January*, being calm, was most spent at an Anchor. The second, having a little Wind, they set Sail; and about eight o'Clock, met with the *Expedition*; and, understanding she was bound homeward, laden with Pepper, they wrote by them to their Friends in *England*.

THE third, they came to an Anchor in *Bantam* Road, where the General (to their great Concern) found no Lading in Readiness: For which, blaming those, whom he had left there to provide it, all their Excuse was, that they did not expect him so soon. This was a Loss to them; for, as it was known, that they were homeward bound, and must lade Pepper, the People took Advantage of it, and raised the Price. This, *Ka-wi*, the chief *Chinese* Merchant, told the General in plain Terms, and refused to sell for twelve and an half Ryals the ten Sacks. Of the ten, left in the Factory here for the eighth Voyage, (at their Departure for *Japan*) they found but five living at their Return: But between *Firando* and *Bantam*, they lost only one Man.

THE fourth, in the Morning, the General visited the Governor of *Bantam*, and presented him with two fair *Kattans*, besides divers other Things of Value. He afterwards bargained with *Ka-wi* and *Lak-moy*, for four thousand Sacks of Pepper, at thirteen Ryals of Eight the ten Sacks; *Basse*, three the hundred; and appointed the Merchants to hasten the Milling thereof all they could.

THE fifth was spent in reducing their several Factories here to one Government, and settling them in one House: Order was also taken, that the Expence of Diet should be more frugally managed, and not so much spent in Arrack Houses abroad, or on *Hang-by-Swarts*: at home, as of late had been: The Number of Warehouses likewise were lessened, and the Goods better showed.

THE sixth, the Pepper received the Day before, being weighed again, they found most of the Sacks hard Weight; and many to want of what the King's Beam allowed. Wherefore, the General sent for the Weigher, and using him kindly, begged him to take a little more Care for the future; and, to engage him the more,

That is, *Hang-on, or unnecessary Indians.*

1614. ordered him five Ryals of Eight: Whereupon, a he promised to mend his Fault.

*The City burnt.*

**SUNDAY**, the sixteenth, the General happening to stay aboard, about two, Afternoon, the Town was all in a Flame: Wherefore, the Skiff was presently sent ashore well manned, to help the Merchants to guard the Goods. The Wind was so violent, that almost all the Town was burnt down in a Moment: But the *English* and *Dutch* Houses, had the good Fortune to escape.

THE twentieth, *Saris* procured *Lah-moy*, and *Lan-ching*, two *Chinese* Merchants, to translate the Letter, which the King of *Firando* had given him for King *James*: It was written in the *Chinese* Character and Language, which they translated into the *Malayan*; and, in *English*, is as followeth, viz.

To the KING of GREAT-BRITAIN, &c.

Most Mighty KING,

*King of Firando's Letter.*

**HOW** acceptable your Majesty's affectionate Letter, and noble Present of many valuable Things, sent by your Servant Captain John *Saris*, is to me, I cannot sufficiently express: Nor how great Happiness I esteem it to enjoy your Highness's Friendship, for which I render you my Thanks, desiring the Continuance of your Majesty's Affection and Acquaintance. I am heartily glad of your Subjects safe Arrival at my small Island, from so long a Journey: My Aid and Furtherance they shall not want to the uttermost, in their worthy and laudable Enterprises of Discovery and Merchandizing, their Diligence wherein I cannot but highly commend. So referring myself for their Entertainment here to your Servant's Report, by whom I return unto your Majesty an unworthy Token, I heartily wish your Majesty long Life. From my Place of *Firando* the sixth Day of our tenth Month.

Your Majesty's affectionate Friend,

Commander of this Island *Firando* in *Japan*,

*Foyne Sam Masam.*

THEY could not well pronounce his Name<sup>b</sup>; for *Lan-ching* said it was *Foyne Foybin-Sam*<sup>c</sup>; but *Lah-moy* would have it to be as it is above-written.

<sup>a</sup> It should, methinks, be Palace, or Residence in *Firando*.

<sup>b</sup> By the Characters, which might have had different Sounds fixed to them.

<sup>c</sup> This comes to pass through the Defect of the *Chinese* Characters. For to express proper Names, they are obliged to borrow the Characters of other Words, that are of like or nearest Sound; which often causes Mistakes, as *Joseph Arctus* has observed.

<sup>d</sup> In the Island *Reuner*.

<sup>e</sup> It is not mentioned when they left *Bantam*.

<sup>f</sup> The first Ship set out for the joint Stock of the *East India* Society.

THE twenty-second, another Fire broke out, which consumed all the Houses that the former, had spared; yet the *Dutch* and *English* Houses escaped again.

1614. *Saris.*  
*Rest of the City burnt.*

THE twenty-sixth, arrived from *Holland* the *Flushing*, a thousand Tons Burden. At the Island *Mayo* the Company had mutined, and would have murdered the Captain in his Cabin, had not a *Scotchman* discovered the Plot, just as they were ready to execute their Design: So that they were seized between Decks, with their Weapons about them. In this Ship were several *English* and *Scotch* Soldiers. Towards Evening, she set sail for *Jakarta*.

THE first of *February*, the *Darling* was forced to return hither, and Order, by common Consent, was taken, both for her Goods and immediate Departure to *Sakadanna*<sup>d</sup>, and thence to *Patane* and *Siam*.

THE thirteenth, they got out of the Straights of *Sunda*<sup>e</sup>. In these Straights, the Tide floods twelve Hours to the Eastward, and ebbs twelve Hours to the Westward.

THE sixteenth of *May*, 1614, they came to *Boy of Saldanna*, where they found the *Concord*<sup>f</sup> of *London*. Upon their Arrival, the Natives complained, by Signs to them, that two of their People had been carried away by Force, which had incensed them very much against the *English*.

They had wounded one of the *Concord*'s Men very dangerously, and assaulted the Men who kept the *Glove*'s Skiff. (while the General went up into the Land) carried away the Grapnel, and obliged the Men to take the Water to save themselves.

THE nineteenth, there arrived a *Flemish* Ship bound for *Bantam*, *Cornelis Van Harte*, Master. The *Glove* remained in this Bay twenty-three Days; and having well refreshed, she took in fourteen Oxen, and seventy Sheep alive. Besides good Store of Fish and Beef, which was powdered there, and found to take Salt well, contrary to common Report.

THE twenty-seventh of *September*, they arrived at *Plymouth*: Where, for the Space of five or six Weeks, they endured more tempestuous Weather, and ran greater Danger both of the Ship and their Lives, than they had done the whole Voyage before.

THE Author, after his Return, added to his Journal the following Particulars concerning *Ned-*

1605. <sup>Saris.</sup> 20, which he received in the City of *Edo* from a *Yedzo*<sup>c</sup> are as tall as the *Japanese*: They have <sup>Saris.</sup> 1605. a *Japanese*, who had been there twice. no Apparel, but what is brought them from *Japan*.

<sup>The Island</sup>  
<sup>Yedzo.</sup>

*YEDZO* is an Island on the North-West Side of *Japan*, at ten Leagues Distance: The Inhabitants are white, and good-natured, but very hairy all over like Monkeys. Their Weapons are Bows and poisoned Arrows: The People in the Southermost Part are acquainted with Weights and Measures; which, thirty Days Journey within the Land, they are ignorant of. The Island yields Plenty of Silver and Gold Dust, which they pay the *Japanese* for their Commodities. Necessaries for the Belly and Back are the most saleable Ware. Iron and Lead are brought to them from *Japan*. Rice and Cottons of *Japan* are in good Request. Rice particularly, transported from *Japan* hither, hath yielded four for one <sup>a</sup>.

<sup>Machma</sup>  
<sup>'I run and</sup>  
<sup>Port.</sup>

THE Town of *Machma*<sup>b</sup> is their principal Mart, where these *Japanese* have their chief Residence, in which are five hundred Families of them. They likewise have a Fort there, the Governor whereof is called *Machmadonna*. Hither the Natives from the Country must resort to buy and sell, especially in *September*, for Provision against Winter. In *March* they bring down Salmon, and dried Fish of sundry Sorts, and other Wares, for which the *Japanese* barter, chusing these rather than Silver.

THE *Japanese* have no settled Being or Trade in any other Town here besides. Further to the Northward, upon the same Land, there are Peo-

THERE is a very violent Current between *Yedzo* and *Japan*, running from *Korea* East North-East. The Winds here are generally as in *Japan*, viz. Northerly Winds from *September* to *March*, and Southerly Winds for the other half Year.

## LATITUDES.

<i>Angaxas</i> Islands near <i>Mozambik</i>	—	16°	20' S.
——Variation	—	13	60
Island near <i>Mozambik</i>	—	16	32
——Longitude	—	76	10
——Variation West	—	11	50
<i>Moyella</i> Island	—	12	13
<i>Tamarin</i> Bay	—	12	35 N.
——Variation West	—	18	42
<i>Cape Komorin</i>	—	7	42
<i>Muchian</i>	—	0	15
<i>Bachian</i> , Dutch Fort there	—	0	50 S.
——Variation East	—	4	48
<i>Pelebere</i>	—	0	26
——Variation	—	3	28
<i>Spanish</i> Fort on <i>Tidér</i>	—	0	50
<i>Doy</i> Island	—	2	35
——Variation East	—	5	20
<i>Firando</i> exact	—	33	30
——Variation East	—	2	50

## C H A P. XVII.

Occurrences at Bantam, and other Parts of the East Indies, from October 1605, till October 1609; with an Account of the Marts and Commodities of those Parts.

By Captain John Saris <sup>d</sup>.

## S E C T. I.

A Chinese Junk taken by Sir Edward Michelborne. Saris sent for to Court, and examined therein. The Dutch discover New Guinea: Are forced from Ternata. Eclipse of the Moon. Earthquake at Bantam. Dutch attack Malakka: Repulsed by the Portuguese. Some of them put to Death in Borneo. St. Lucia Island.

THE seventh of October, 1605, the General Henry Middleton, and Captain Christopher Coulthurst departed from Bantam Road for England. The eighth, they killed one of the *Keyus Varow's* Slaves, who attempted to fire their House.

THE twenty-third, here arrived a Junk of the *Flemmings* from *Priaman*, by whom they had Intelligence of Sir Edward Michelborne, and Captain Davis, being upon the Coast; and that they had

<sup>a</sup> That is, sold for four Times as much as it cost.

another Sort of People in the Island. This Account of a Pigmy Race, like that of the hairy *Yedzo*, is, to be sure, all Fiction; but the *Chinese* exceed the *Japanese* themselves in their Inventions of this People. See *de Halde's* Description of *China*, vol. 2. p. 248.

<sup>b</sup> In *Purchas*, *Machma*.

<sup>c</sup> As if there were

<sup>d</sup> What is farther necessary to be known concerning this Tract, may be found in the Title prefixed by *Purchas*, vol. 1. p. 384, viz. *Observations of the said Captain John*

1606. had taken a *Guzerat* Junk in the Streights of a beaten very thin, of an Hand's Breath; *English* 1606.  
*Sunda*, bound from *Bantam* to *Priaman*. *Saris.*

*Saris examined thereupon.* THE twenty-fifth, upon a Report which the *Flemmings* had made of Sir *Edward*, they were sent for to Court; where it was demanded, whether they knew him? And why he should offer Violence to the King's Friends, who had done him no Wrong? It was answered, that they knew a Knight so called, but that, whether he was upon the Coast, or that the *Guzerat* Ship was taken, they knew not, but by Report of the *Flemmings*, which they deemed to be false; and that, upon farther Inquiry, it might prove rather to be one of the *Flemming's* Ships, which set sail two Days before the Departure of the said *Guzerat* from *Bantam*. Whereupon they were dismissed till farther Proof could be made.

THE twenty-sixth, Admiral *Vanbangen* of *Utrecht* departed for *Holland*, with two Ships more, by whom the *English* advised the Company of all Matters at large.

THE twenty-ninth, Sir *Edward Michelborne* arriving at *Bantam*, Mr. *Townson* and the Author went aboard him. There he mentioned the taking of the *Guzerat*: Whereupon they begged him not to meddle with any more of the *Chinese* Junks; and he promised he would not. The second of *November*, he set sail for the Streights of *Pallang-ban*.

THE thirteenth, there arrived a small Ship of the *Flemmings* from the *Molukkas*, called the *Little Sun*.

*Dutch discover New Guinea.* THE eighteenth, a small Pinnace of the *Flemmings* departed for the Discovery of the Island called *Nova Guinea*, which was said to yield great Plenty of Gold. And the twenty-fourth, *Vanfoult* set sail for *Koromandel*.

THE second of *December*, three Junks arrived from *Pattanny*, which brought News of the great Loss the *Flemmings* had sustained by Fire there.

THE seventeenth, General *Warwick* arrived from *Pattanny*, where he had taken a very rich Carak, bound from *Makau*, the greatest Part of her Lading raw Silk.

THE second of *January*, 1606, a Junk of this Town set sail for *Timor*, freighted by the *Chinese* for that Island, with broad Plates of Silver,

Iron, coarse Porcelain, Taffaties, *China* Pans, and Bells. The twentieth, there came in a *Chinese* Junk, which Sir *Edward Michelborne* had rifled, and Restitution was demanded of the Factor; the Governor and principal Courtiers being very much offended. But they were pacified by the Admiral, and the *Shah Bandar*. The *Nakhuda* alledged, that many rich Parcels were taken out of her.

THE twenty-third of *May*, a small Frigate of the *Flemmings* arrived from *Ternata*, and brought away their Merchants, who had been left there by *Bastianfon*. The *Spaniards* had stripped them of all their Effects, but gave the Men their Liberty. They carried the King of *Ternata* for the *Manillas*; and (as it was reported) intended to send him for *Spain*. About ten Leagues from *Jakkatra*, this *Flemmish* Frigate chanced to meet with the King of *Bantam's* Fleet, which pillaged them of all they had saved from the *Spaniards*. The *Flemmings* endeavoured to get Restitution, but could obtain none of the *Javans*.

THE twenty-ninth, the King's Fleet returned, having done very little against their Enemy's the *Pallangbans*.

THE fifteenth of *June*, here arrived *Nakhuda Tingall*, a *Ching-man* from *Banda*, in a *Javan* Junk, laden with Mace and Nutmegs; which he sold here to the *Guzerats* for an hundred and fifty Ryals of Eight the Bahar of *Bantam*, which is four hundred and fifty *Kattis*. He told the Author, that the *Flemming's* Pinnace, which went upon Discovery for *Nova Guinea*, was returned to *Banda*, having found the Island. But sending their Men ashore to desire Trade, nine of them were killed by the Natives, who are Heathens and Man-eaters; so that they were constrained to return without doing any thing.

THE sixth of *August*, the Moon was eclipsed, about eight o'Clock in the Evening, for two Hours; the *Chinese* and *Javanese* beating Mortars and Pans all the while, and crying out, the Moon was dead, which made a most hideous Noise.

THE fourth of *October*, the *China* Quarter was all burnt down, but that of the *English* was saved. The same Night, the Carak of the *Flemmings* set sail for *Holland*, laden with fifteen

John Saris of Occurrents, which happened in the East Indies, during his Abroad at Bantam, from October 1605, till October 1609. As likewise touching the Marts and Merchandizes of those Parts. Observed by his own Experience, or Relation of others. Extracted out of his larger Book, and here added as an Appendix to his former Voyage; and may serve as a Continuation of Master Scot's premised Relations. [See before, p. 284.] To which are added, certain Observations of the said Author, touching the Towns and Merchandize of principal Trade in those Parts of the World. It remains only to take Notice, that Captain Saris was, during the Time that he made these Remarks, in Quality of a Merchant or Factor at Bantam, as may be gathered from what has been mentioned before, p. 304. f. 320. e. 330. a, d. <sup>a</sup> Rather, *Verbagin*. <sup>b</sup> Or, *Patane*. <sup>c</sup> Or, *Makao*, near *Kanton* in *China*. It is written *Mackean* in *Purchas*. <sup>d</sup> In *Purchas*, *Nockboda*. The same as Captain or Commander of the Vessel. <sup>e</sup> In *Purchas*, *Mannelyes*.

1607. thousand Sacks of Pepper, some raw Silk, and a  
 a great Quantity of *China* Sugar.

THE fifth, the *Wyl Frisland* arrived from *Ternata*, whence she was driven by the *Spaniards*. She was not above half laden with Mace, Cloves, and Cotton-Yarn.

THE ninth, here arrived a small Frigate from *Sikadanna*, the Merchant, *Claes Simonson*; his Lading was Wax, *Kaulakka*, and great Store of Diamonds. The thirteenth, about Midnight, they had an Earthquake, which continued not long; but for the Time was very dreadful.

THE thirteenth of December, two Junks of the *Flemmings* arrived from *Jor*, by whom they understood, that there was a *Flemmish* Fleet of eleven Ships before *Malakka*. The *Orangia*, Admiral, commanded by *Muttelese* the Younger; *Amsterdam*, Vice-Admiral, the *Middleburgh*, *Mauritius*, *Erafnus*, *Great Sun*, *Little Sun*, *Nassaw*, *Provincies*, *White Lion*, and the *Black Lion*.

THE twenty-second, they cast Anchor before *Malakka*, with nine Ships only; for their Admiral had sent the *Provincies* and the *Erafnus* for *Achen*. The fifth of June, they landed their Men, but a little before, the *Portuguese* set Fire to one Carak and four Junks that were in the Road. In July, the *Provincies* and *Erafnus* joined the rest of the Fleet. The twenty-fifth of August, the *Vice-Roy*, with sixteen great Ships, was discovered by the *Little Sun*, that was appointed to keep Watch at an Island, called Cape *Rochado*, which immediately came; and the Captain gave Notice of it to the Admiral, who was very much unprepared, his Ordnance and Men being ashore. But the *Portuguese* calling a Council, gave the *Flemmings* twenty-four Hours Time to get his Men and Guns aboard, and prepare himself before he came to them. The *Flemmings* weighed as soon as they were ready, and stood out of the Harbour to them, where began a brisk Engagement, which held two Nights and one Day. The *Middleburgh*, the *Nassaw*, and three *Portuguese* Ships were burnt. The *Orangia* having sprung a great Leak, was obliged to put into *Jor*, (that King being their great Friend and Assistant) the Fleet following him. There he remained a Month, and then set-sail for *Malakka* again, where he met with six Ships of the *Portuguese*; of which the *Flemmings* burnt three, and the *Portuguese* themselves the three others. From thence they departed for the *Nikubars*, where they found the *Vice-Roy*, with seven Ships, but so close hauled ashore, that they durst not meddle with them. The twentieth, the Admiral arrived at *Bantam* with six Ships, and the twenty-ninth, departed for the *Malukkas*.

THE fourteenth of May, 1607, a *Malayan* 1607. Junk came in from *Grese*, by whom they were informed: That one *Julius* a *Flemming*, and five more, who left *Bantam* Road the thirteenth of November, 1606, for *Sikadanna*, were put to Death at *Bemermaffin*<sup>a</sup>; and all their Goods seized by the King of that Place, for having uttered certain contumelious Speeches of the King: Which, coming to his Knowledge, he sent for the Merchant and Master to come before him, and gave Orders to kill them by the Way.

THE seventeenth of August here arrived the *Great Sun* from *Koromandel*, the Captain *Peter Isaacson*, who informed them: That, upon the Island of *Seylan*<sup>b</sup> they took a great *Portuguese* Ship, bound for *Malakka*, out of which they had eighty Packs of several Sorts of Cloth, and eight hundred Bades of Sugar: Likewise, that in the Road of *Masulipatan*, where their Factory lies, they took another *Portuguese* Ship, very richly laden with all Sorts of Commodities fit for that Coast; which made it more valuable, as they were ignorant what Commodities were most in Request there. Her Lading was Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, *China* Taffaties, Velvets and Damasks of the brightest Colours, but no white; *China* Porcelain, fine and coarse, of which your great Basons with Brims are the best. Lastly, That the *Flemmings* had Factories in three several Towns upon that Coast, but not far asunder, viz. at *Masulipatan*, *Pettapoli*, and *Balligat*. *Masulipatan* lieth in the Latitude of seventeen Degrees. It is a Place of great Plenty of Provisions, thirty-two Hens being sold for a Ryall, two Sheep for a Ryall, and an Ox for a Ryall: But in May, when the Wind is at West, it is so extreme hot there, that the Breeze is ready to make one faint away: Yet you cannot sweat by any Means, till the Sun be down, and then you shall sweat very much: Wherefore in this Month they go not abroad in Day-time, but in the Night, for many have been suffocated by the Heat.

THE seventh, there arrived a small Pinnace from an Island called *St. Lucia*, in the Latitude of twenty-four Degrees and an half South, about a Mile from the Island of *Madagaskar*; where they were forced-in on Account of the Carak, which departed from hence the fourth of October, 1606: Which having sprung a Leak, they were obliged to throw over-board three thousand Sacks of Pepper, besides other Commodities of a great Value. They told the *English*, that *St. Lucia* was a very good Place to refresh in: That the People have no Knowledge of Money: That they bought a fat Ox for a Tin Spoon, and a Sheep for a small Piece of Brass: That it is hard

<sup>a</sup> Rather, *Banjarmassin*, in *Borneo*.

<sup>b</sup> In *Punchat*, *Selon*; called by others, *Ceylon*, and *Zeylon*.

1607. Ground, and very good Riding in seven and a sailed to an Island, called *Annabon*, upon the same Coast. 1608.

Saris. eight Fathom.

THE fourteenth of November, Captain David Middleton arrived here in the *Consent* of London.

## S E C T. II.

*Affairs of the Dutch.* They attack Mozambik: But are repulsed. Sail to Seperdown. Mateleeze returns for Holland. Machian taken by the Dutch. Governor of Bantam slain by the Nobles. Van Carle returns homewards. Account of the Hector. Pulo Lamone. Artifice of the Dutch. Saris called to an Account by the new Governor. Dutch undermine the English. Design to discover Borneo.

*Affairs of the Dutch.*

THE seventeenth, the *Flemmish* Admiral Mateleeze arrived here from the Coast of China, where he hoped to have gotten Trade, but could not: He offered them at *Kanton* an hundred thousand Ryals of Eight for a Gift only, but they would not accept it. He was in great Danger of being taken there by six Caraks which came out of *Makau* on Purpose. They made him cast-off his Pinnace, which the *Portugueze* took. He touched at *Kambaya* and *Pahang*, but bought nothing besides Victuals.

THE seventeenth of December, arrived the *Gelderland*, from *Holland*. They came between *St. Laurence*, and the Coast of *Africa*. Their first Place of Refreshment was at *Mayotta*, one of the Islands of *Komora*, where they set up a fine Pinnace. It is a good Harbour, but there are few Cattle. From thence sailing to *Kalekút*, in their Way, they took a small Boat of *Mekka*, laden with Rice, having Passengers in her of divers Nations. The Town of *Kalekút* lies by the Sea-Side; and is thought to be five *English* Miles long. The *Sambarin*\*, which is their King, came down to them, very richly clad; he had a Crown of Gold over his Turban, and a naked Sword in his Hand, which is their Manner. He gave the *Flemmings* good Words, offering to let them leave a Factory there: But they durst not trust him, the *Portugueze* being so much in his Favour.

THE twenty-seventh, Admiral *Paulus Van Carle*, arrived at *Bantam*, with seven very good Ships, and one *Portugueze* Frigat. They refreshed at Cape de *Lope Gonsalvo*, upon the Coast of *Guinea*†, where they found very good Water and Fish. They staid here six Weeks, having the Wind at South-East by East; and from hence

A BRIEF Account of their Voyage, according to their own Report, is as follows.

The thirtieth of *March*, they came to an Anchor in the Road of *Majumbik*, in eighteen Fathoms, the Castle firing very hotly at them. But instead of answering them for the Present, they made Haste to board two great *Guzerat* Ships, and a Frigat, which was hard by them, laden with Calicos, coarse blue Cloth, with white Spots, and some with red, the greatest Part of which, they carried off, and set the great Ships on Fire; but the Frigat they kept. Having mustered their Men, next Day, they found them nine hundred ninety five, in perfect Health. Hereupon, the first of *April*, they landed seven hundred Men, and seven Pieces of Artillery, viz. Fight Demi-Cannons of Brass, and two Demi-Culverins of Iron, and battered the Castle; but with little Success: Wherefore, they brought their Trenches so near the Enemy's, that they could heave Stones into them; and the same Night, began to work upon their Mine. But there fell so much Rain, that they were constrained to give it over. The Besieged also threw Fire-pots from the Walls upon the *Flemmings*, which annoyed them exceedingly; and making use of this Advantage, sallied out, and did much Execution. Thus, after six Weeks Leaguer, the *Flemmings* having lost forty Men, and many more being sick and wounded, retired with their Ordnance aboard, and set Sail out of the Road, the Castle firing very hotly upon them all the while, so that they sunk the Sternmost of the Fleet, which was a very tall Ship: The Gunner, an *Englishman*, and other of the Ships, had thirty Shot through their Sails and Hull.

FROM hence they went for *Mayotta*, one of the Islands of *Komora*, to refresh. Here they bought six hundred and twenty Oxen, and thirty-five Sheep and Goats, with which the Men were greatly recruited. These People are acquainted with Money, and would deal with them for no Commodity but Ryals. The King made a Decree, that no Man should sell them any Cattle, till his own were all sold; which he would not part with under three Ryals of Eight the Piece: Whereas, they bought an Ox of his People for a Ryall of Eight; and, Goats cheaper. After they had been here six Weeks, they mustered their Men again, and found them nine hundred and forty strong: Wherefore it was determined, to

\* Afterward, *Sambarine*; rather *Samorin*.

† In *Purchas*, *Ginnee*. The Cape is about one Degree South of the Line, on the Coast of *Leango*; which is, by some, called Part of *Lower Guinea*.

1608. <sup>Sails</sup> return to *Mofambik*, and attack the Castle once a more. But going to enter the Road, they found three Caraks riding there, newly come from *Portugal*, upon which, it was held best, to keep back, and ply off and on, to see if the Caraks would come out. But being disappointed, they stood away along the Shore, about thirty Leagues off *Goa*. Where at a Town called *Seperdown*, they landed all the *Guzerats*, which they had out of the Ships, at *Mofambik*. At this Place, there is good Refreshing and cheap; twenty Hens for a Ryal; a hundred and fifty Eggs for a Shilling; and as much fresh Fish as would serve all the Ship's Company a Day, for a Ryal of Eight. It lies in eighteen Degrees North, and is not far from *Chaul*. They rid in seven Fathoms, Clay Ground. The People are *Moors*, and great Enemies to the *Portuguze*. It affords no Merchandize, but a little Pepper.

Just to Se-  
perd w.

FROM hence, hard by the Islands of *Komodo*, seven Leagues to the North of *Goa*, they took a Carak, bound from *Lisbon*. Most of her Lading was Ryals of Eight, all which they took out, and set her on Fire: But carried *Jeronymus Telbalditto*, along with them. At *Goa*, they staid a Month, in Hopes of meeting with the Caraks, which they had seen at *Mofambik*, but to no Purpose: Wherefore they set Sail, and went for *Kolekut*, purposing to have spoken with the *Sambarin*; but by reason of ten Galleys, which were come from *Goa*, and lay there, they went not ashore, d for Fear of some Treachery. However, they made him a Present, which was two Pieces of Iron Ordnance, and one Piece of Brass; sending their Cask at the same Time for Water, in which they were disappointed, finding none they durst drink. From hence they shaped their Course for *Cape Komarin*, to look for some; and meeting with none there, directed their Course for the Streights of *Malakka*: But the Winds and Currents proving contrary, they made directly for *Bantam*; having been out of *Holland* twenty-one Months and an half.

THE thirty-first of *December*, Admiral *Van Carle* departed this Road, with seven Ships, and one Frigate, to spend some Time in the Streights of *Malakka*, in Hopes of meeting with the *Makau* <sup>a</sup> Ships, but without Success. And, the fourth of *January*, 1608, returned to *Bantam*, leaving his Ships at *Pulo Tindú*. The fifth, f he departed for the *Molukkas*.

Mateleeze  
returns home.

THE eighteenth, *Mateleeze* the Younger, sailed for *Holland*: His Lading was twelve thousand Sacks of Pepper; four hundred Sacks of Nutmegs; Sugar, Ebony-Wood, and some raw Silk.

<sup>a</sup> Or *Makao*, before-mentioned; in *Purchas* here, *Mackaw*. *Simonson* in *Purchas*.

<sup>d</sup> Or one hundred and ninety-two Tons.

THIS Year, 1608, there arrived many Junks 1608. from *China*, and other Places. The nineteenth of *August*, a *Flemmish* Ship, called, *The Erasmus*, came from *Amboyna*, having in her seven hundred Bahars of Cloves, which she laded at *Hitto*. <sup>Sails</sup>

THE first of *September*, a small Pinnace of the *Flemmings*, arrived from *Machian* <sup>b</sup>, which brought them Advice, that the *China*, and the *Dove*, were cast away, riding at Anchor before that Place, with very little Wind at West; which Wind, makes such a Sea there, that it is not possible for Ships to ride; the Ground being foul, and the Water seventy and eighty Fathoms deep: Also, that they had taken *Machian* and *Taffasal*, <sup>Machian taken by them</sup> without the Loss of a Man; and had left in each Place, a hundred and twenty *Flemmings*. And that, in like Manner, they had strengthened the Castle at *Malayo*.

THE tenth, a Pinnace of the *Flemmings*, departed for *Sukadanna*, to fetch away the Merchants, who, they heard, were very sickly, and could get in no Part of their Debts, left there by *Claes Simonson* <sup>c</sup>.

THE twenty-third, the *Zeland* arrived from *Banda*, half laden with Mace and Nutmegs; her Burthen an hundred and fifty Last <sup>d</sup>. The twenty-fifth, arrived the *Hay*, from *Karomandel*, her Lading was divers Sorts of *Mallaya* Cloth, and Cloth *Cheara Java*.

THE second of *October*, the *Dragon* came in from *Priaman*, *William Keeling*, General, who, on the seventh, went up to Court, and delivered the King of *England's* Letter, with a Present, which was five Pieces of Ordnance, a Bason and Ewer, and a Barrel of Powder.

THE thirteenth, in the Morning very early, Governor of the Governor, and his *Jeretoolies*, were killed by *Bantam* the *Pungawas*, the *Sháh Bandar*, the Admiral, *Key Depatti*, *Utinnagarra*, &c. who all assembled over Night, at *Keymas Patties* House, and beset the Court, first securing the King and his Mother. Then they ran into the Governor's Court, thinking to have caught him in Bed; but he had just Time enough to get behind it, where they found him. Having wounded him on the Head, he fled to the Priest, called *Key Finkkey*; who came forth, and entreated them for his Life, but in vain; for they forced in, and dispatched him.

THE eighteenth, the *Flemmings* Pinnace from *Sukadanna*, arrived with their Merchants brought from thence, leaving the Country much indebted to them.

THE sixth of *November*, the Vice-Admiral of *Van Carle* *Paulus Van Carle*, set Sail for *Holland*, with five <sup>returns home</sup> Ships, laden with Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Pepper, and Diamonds. The eighth, there arrived

<sup>b</sup> In *Purchas*, *Mackiam*.

<sup>c</sup> *Clawes*



1609. a small Pinnace of the *Flemmings*, from *Malakka*, by which they had Advice of thirteen Sail of Ships, riding there; which, in their Voyage, had taken two Caraks. The ninth, *Samuel Plummer* departed for *Sukadanna*, to remain there.

Saris.

Account of  
the Hector.

THE fourth of *December*, in the Afternoon, General *Keeling* set Sail for *England* in the *Dragon*: But the sixth, was forced back by foul Weather, and Westerly Winds. The tenth, he departed from the West Point; and, the thirteenth, returned again, having met with the *Hector* in the Streights of *Sonda*, most of whose Men were infected with the Scurvy. The *Portuguese* of *Daman*<sup>a</sup>, had seized their Boats at *Surat*, taken nineteen of their Men, and nine thousand Ryals in Cloth, as it cost there. In their Way from *Bantam*, they met with a small Frigate from *Kollumba*, out of which, they took eleven Packs of Cloth; containing in all, eighty-three Cloths, thirteen Pieces Poulings, which were sent for the Islands of *Banda*.

Pulo Lamone.

THE sixteenth of *December*, a small Ship arrived from *Holland*, which met with two Ships a little to the North of the *Cape of Good Hope*. They took them to be *English* Ships; the lesser of them bearing the Flag in the Main-top. This Ship had been on her Voyage eight Months and ten Days. They refreshed at *Pulo Lamone*, one of thy Islands of *Komora*, where they had great Store of Beeves, and Goats, for old Knives, and Tin Spoons.

THE twenty-second, she set Sail for *Malakka*, to their Fleet which lay there, with Orders to them to break up the Siege.

THE twenty-third, the *Dragon* departed for *England*, *Gabriel Towrson*, Captain.

THE first of *January*, 1609, their General, *William Keeling*, set Sail in the *Hector*, for the Islands of *Banda*.

THE seventh, arrived two Ships, and a Pinnace of the *Flemmings*, from *Koromandel*, laden with Cloth; some Part of which, they had taken, and the rest bought. They had also taken five Prizes, one a Carak at *Mozambik*.

THE fifteenth of *January*, 1609, departed the *Great Sun*, and the two Ships which came from *Koromandel*.

THE third of *February*, arrived Admiral *William Verhoofe*, with twelve Sail of good Ships, from *Malakka*; and, the fourteenth, departed with seven Ships for the *Molukkos*.

Artifice of  
the Dutch.

THE ninth of *March*, the *Flemmings* procured a Meeting at Court, of all the *Pungavas*, acquainting them, that having received Letters from their King<sup>b</sup>, the King of *Holland*, which made Mention of a Peace concluded between them and

a the *Portuguese*; they thought fit to inform them thereof; because if, thenceforward, the *Portuguese*, under Colour of trading with them, should come and invade their Country, they could no longer take the Parts of the *Javans*, as they had hitherto done. The *Pungavas* having heard this Speech, burst into a loud Laughter, perceiving their Drift, was, by this Method, to raise Fears and Jealousies in them of the *Portuguese*; in order to prevent their granting them Licence to trade, which might prejudice the *Flemmings*. The Governor gave no other Answer but this, that they might take their Course.

THE twentieth, a *Chinese* House, next to the *English* Warehouse, took Fire, and was burnt down, but theirs luckily escaped.

THE twenty-first, Mr. *Saris* being sent for to Court by *Pangran Areaumgalla*, the then Governor, went, and carried with him a Present, viz. a Piece of *Mallee Goolbaer*, another of *Morey*, a Piece of *Mallayo Pintado*, one *Bandaleen*, and a Roll of Match, which was accepted very kindly. The Governor told him, he had sent for him, hearing, that there were two Men in Chains in their House for Debt, and he wanted to know, by whose Order they were kept there. *Saris* told him, he had the King's Order for taking them up, and hoped, that he would not discharge them, before he had received Satisfaction, at least, for some Part, shewing him their Bills to prove the Debt. He said, he supposed they were indebted; but that for the King giving the *English* Licence, to chain them up, he knew to the contrary; and therefore insisted on having them released. At last, with much Entreaty, *Saris* got Leave to keep them, till *Tanyomges* who owed four hundred twenty Ryals and a half, should pay one hundred, and *Bungune*, whose Debt was five hundred Ryals, and a hundred Sacks of Pepper, should pay twenty Bags of Pepper, and one hundred Ryals in Money, for which he had given his Note. Accordingly, the Governor sent one of his Slaves home with *Saris*, to let the Prisoners know on what Conditions they were to be freed.

THE twenty-fourth, the Author being summoned again to Court, when the Governor demanded of the *Flemmings*, who had also been sent for, whether it was their Country Manner to take up a Man for Debt, without acquainting the King? They answered, no. Whereupon, he gave Order presently to have them let out. *Saris* reminded him of his Promise but three Days before, but it availed nothing; for he sent one of the King's Slaves, and took them out of the House. This was done, as the Author supposed, at the Instance of the *Flemmings*, instigated thereto by

1609.  
Saris.

<sup>a</sup> In *Pur-bai*, *Damas*.

<sup>b</sup> They gave out, that they were governed by a King, otherwise they would not have been acceptable in the Eastern Countries.

1609.

Satta.

*Lak-may*, in order to undeceive the *English*. Since they, finding no Justice to be had, would hardly venture to trust the *Chinese*, who therefore must necessarily come to him, by which Means, he should get all the Trade to himself: And this equally served the Purpose of the *Flemmings*, who furnished him with all Sorts of Commodities.

THE twenty-third of *April*, 1609, here arrived a small Pinnace of the *Flemmings*, from *Sakolima*, and *Ternata*; by whom they understood, that *Paulus Vankele* was taken at *Ternata*.

W. Ag. to dis-  
cover Borneo.

THE twenty-first of *May*, a Pinnace of the *Flemmings*, set Sail for *Beniermasin*\*, pursuant to a Resolution they came to among themselves, to search out every Creek and Corner of the Island; since they were told it abounded with Gold, and Bezoars, that might be traded for with Beads, and other Haberdashery Ware.

THE twenty-sixth of *August*, Captain *Keeling* arrived from *Banda*, with twelve thousand four hundred eighty-four *Kattis* one half quarter of Mace; and fifty-nine thousand eight hundred forty-six *Kattis* of Nutmegs, which stood him in nine, ten, and eleven Ryals the Bahar; the *Katti* there, weighing thirteen and an half *English* Ounces. The small Bahar of Mace, is ten *Kattis*, or a hundred, of Nutmegs; and the great Bahar is a hundred *Kattis*, Mace, or a thousand, Nutmegs: So that if a Man be indebted to you ten *Kattis* Mace, and will give you a hundred *Kattis* of Nutmegs, you cannot refuse them.

THE fourth of *October*, Captain *Keeling* having taken in the rest of his Lading, which was four thousand nine hundred Bags, and three *Kattis* of Pepper, set Sail from *Bantam* in the *Heeter*; the Author coming for *England* in the same Ship, having been in *Java* four Years, nine Months, and eleven Days.

## S E C T. III.

An Account of several Drugs, and the Places whence they come; with Rules for choosing them. *Lignum Aloes*, *Benjamin*, *Civet*, *Musk*, *Bezoar*, and *Amber*.

Lignum  
Aloes.

**LIGNUM ALOES**, a Wood, so called by the *English*, is named by the *Mallayans*, *Garrú*. The best Sort comes from *Malakka*, *Siam*, and *Kambaya*†. Choose that which is in large round Sticks, and very massy, being black, marbled with ash-coloured Veins, somewhat bitter in Taste, and is likewise of an odoriferous Scent, and that burns like Pitch in Bubbles, a Splinter being laid upon a Fire-coal: For if it be good, it will

a not leave frying, till it be quite consumed, yielding a most grateful Odour.

1609.

Satta.

Benjamin.

**BENJAMIN** is a Gum, called by the *Mallayans*, *Minman*. The best Sort comes from *Siam*, which is very pure, clear, and white, with little Streaks of Amber Colour. Another Sort, which is not altogether so white, though very good, is brought from *Sumatra*. A third Sort, which comes from *Priaman*, and *Burrowse*‡, is very coarse, like Horse-bread; and not saleable in *England*, but well esteemed in *Bantam*.

**CIVET**. The best is of a deep-yellow Colour, somewhat like Gold, not whitish, for that is usually adulterated with Grease. Yet it is naturally whitish, when fresh taken, and will in Time become yellow.

**MUSK**. There are three Sorts, black, brown, and yellow. The first is bad, the second good, and the last best. This ought to be of a deep Amber Colour, like the best *Spikenard*; and inclosed with a single, not a double Skin, as it often is: Nor should it be over-moist, which makes it heavy, but in a Medium. It ought to have some Hairs like Bristles, but not very many, to be clear of Stones, Lead, or other Trash; and of a strong and fragrant Smell, which to many is offensive. Being tasted, the Scent pierceth the Brain. It ought neither to melt too soon in the Mouth, nor yet to remain very long undissolved in the Hand. It must not be kept near any Sort of Spice, lest it lose the Scent.

**BEZOAR**: There are hereof two Kinds, one comes from the *West*, the other from the *East Indies*; which last, is worth double the Price of the other. The Stones of each Sort, have different Shapes: Some are round, others long, like Date-stones, others, like Pigeons Eggs; some like the Kidneys of a young Goat, and others in Form of a Chestnut; but all, for the most Part, are blunt at the Ends, not piked. Their Colour is no less various; for some are of a light-red, others, the Colour of Honey; many of a dark Ash Colour, like the *Civet-Cat*; but, for the most Part, of a very pale Green.

THE *East India* Bezoars consist of many Peelings, or Coats, like an Onion, bright, and resplendent, as if polished by Art. One Coat being peeled off, the next is more resplendent, or brighter than the former. These Peelings are some thick, some thin, according to the Largeness of the Stones; and the larger the Stone is, the better for Sale. This is a certain Way to make Trial of Bezoars: Take the exact Weight of the Stone, then put it into Water, and let it

\* *Benjarmasin*, in *Borneo*.

† Also from *Sumatra*, *Potannie*, *Cauchau chene*. Purchas. This, and other Notes, inserted in the Margin, seem rather to be those of the Author, than the Collector.

‡ *Burrowse* yields *Tiaral*, called in *England*, *Buris*, worth there a Ryall the *Katti*, and here ten Shillings the Pound. It is kept in Grease.

1609. stand four Hours. Then see if it be not cracked, a  
 wipe it dry and weigh it again. If it weigh never  
 so small a Matter more than it did at first, de-  
 pend upon it, it is not good. In this Manner  
 the Author sound several turn to Chalk, with a  
 little Stick in the Middle, that hath weighed a  
*Tael Java*, or two Ounces. Most of the Coun-  
 terfeits come from *Sukadanna* in *Borneo*<sup>a</sup>. They  
 are to be had at *Pattanney*, *Bemermaffin*, *Suka-*  
*danna*, *Makkassar*, and *Insula das Vacas*, which  
 is at the Entrance of *Kambaya*.

*Amber.* AMBER: This is of several Colours; as Black,  
 White, Brown, and Grey. The Black is usually  
 the basest, and the Grey the best. Of which choose  
 what is clearest of Filth and Dross, pure of it-  
 self, inclining to White; and of an Ash-Colour,  
 intermixed with Veins, some Ash-Colour, others  
 whitish. It ought to float above the Surface of  
 Water, which, though some, that is sophisticated,  
 may do, yet this is certain, that none, which is  
 pure, will sink in Water. The greatest Quan-  
 tity comes from *Mosambik* and *Sofala*.

## S E C T. IV

*An Account of Bantam, Jortan, Makkassar, Balli,  
 Timor, Banda, the Molukkos, Siam, Island  
 Borneo, Sukkadanna, and China; with the  
 Commodities imported and exported.*

*Bantam a great Mart.* BANTAM, a Town situate in the Island of  
*Java Major*, stands in six Degrees South,  
 and hath three Degrees, Variation West. This  
 Place is the great Mart of divers Nations for sun-  
 dry Kinds of Commodities. But itself affordeth  
 little besides Victuals, Cotton, Wool, and Pep-  
 per, whereof the Quantity at Harvest (which is  
 in *October*) may be thirty or thirty-two thousand  
 Sacks, each Sack containing forty-nine *Kattis* and  
 an half *China*, at twenty-one Ryals and an half  
*English* the *Katti*. A Sack is called a *Timbang*,  
 and two *Timbangs* is one *Pikul*, three *Pikuls* is a  
 small Bahar; and four and an half a great Bahar,  
 which is four hundred and forty-five *Kattis* and  
 an half. Likewise there is a *Kulak*, by which the  
*Javans* most commonly deal, because they are not  
 very perfect in the Use of the Beam. It contains  
 seven *Kattis* and a quarter; and seven *Kulaks*  
 make a *Timbang*, (liquid Measure) which is a  
*Katti* and a quarter more than the Beam. There  
 should indeed be no Difference between them;  
 but the Weigher, who is always a *Chinese*, gives  
 his Countrymen an Advantage: For he can fit  
 them with a great or small Measure at his Plea-  
 sure.

THRE came, in *December* and *January*, to  
 this Place many Junks and Praws laden with  
 Pepper from *Cherringin* and *Fauby*; so that, in  
 the End of *January*, there is always Pepper suffi-

<sup>a</sup> Or, *Borneo*.<sup>b</sup> So in *Purchas*.<sup>c</sup> In *Purchas*, *Misseret*; that is, of *Kairo*. *Asun* is the true Arabic Word. There is a Place (in *Anatolia*, or *Asia Minor*) famous for it, called *Asun Kurrabassar*; or, *The Black City of Opium*.

cient to lade three good Ships. The King hath  
 no Money, but what cometh from *China*, which  
 is called *Kasbes*, and made of the Dross of Lead  
 These Pieces are round and thin, with Holes to  
 string them on. A thousand *Kasbes* thus stringed  
 are called a *Pekú*, which is of divers Values, ac-  
 cording as *Kasbes* are of size or fall, whereof they know  
 how to make their Advantage. Ten *Pekus* make  
 a *Laxsau*, ten *Laxsaus* a *Katti*, ten *Kattis* an  
*Uta*, and ten *Utas* a Bahar.

THERE are two Ways of stringing *Kasbes*,  
 the one called *Chuchuck China*, the other *Chu-*  
*chuck Java*, of which the *Java* is the best, for  
 there should be two hundred *Kasbes* upon a Tack.  
 But for the *China* Tacks, you shall find but an  
 hundred and sixty, or an hundred and seventy.  
 Five Tacks should make a *Pekú*, so that you lose  
 two hundred *Kasbes*, or an hundred and fifty,  
 upon every *Pekú*, which will rise to a great Sum,  
 if you deal largely; but by the Law of the Coun-  
 try, there must be a thousand *Kasbes* upon a String,  
 or else *Basse*, that is Allowance, given. When  
 the Junks are about to depart, you shall buy thirty-  
 four and thirty-five *Pekus* for a Ryal, which  
 before the next Year you may sell for twenty-two  
 and twenty the Ryal. So that there is great Pro-  
 fit to be made, but the Danger of Fire is also  
 great.

THE Weight for Bezoar, Civet, and Gold, *Weights*  
 is called a *Tael*, which is two Ryals of Eight and  
 a quarter, or two Ounces *English*. A *Mallayan*  
*Tael* is one Ryal of Eight and an half, or an  
 Ounce and a third *English*. A *Chinese Tael* is one  
 Ryal of Eight, and seven twentieths, or an Ounce  
 and a fifth *English*. So that ten *Tails* of *China*  
 are precisely six *Tails* of *Java*.

THE *English* Commodities vendible here, are. *Goods for im-*  
*porting.* Iron, long and thin Bars, six Ryals the *Pikul*.

LEAD, in small Pigs, for twenty-five or twenty-  
 six Pieces<sup>b</sup>, five Ryals and an half the *Pikul*.

POWDER, fine round corned, twenty-five  
 Ryals a Barrel.

PIECES square, sanguined the Piece, ten Ryals,  
 of six Foot long.

PIECES square, damasked all over, fifteen Ry-  
 als, of six Foot long and an half.

BROAD-CLOTH, of ten Pound the Piece, of  
 a *Venice Red*, three Ryals of Eight, the *Gasse*,  
 which is three Quarters of a Yard.

OPIUM MESRI<sup>c</sup>, which is the best, eight  
 Ryals the *Katti*.

AMBER, in great Beads, a *Wang* and an half  
*Tael* of *Mallaya*, six Ryals of Eight.

CORAL, in large Branches, five and six Ryals  
 the *Mallaya Tael*.

RYALS of eight are the best Commodity you  
 can carry.

1609.

Sail.

Merr.

1609.

Saris.

IN *February* and *March* three or four Junks<sup>a</sup> came from *China*, very richly laden with Silks raw and wrought, *China Kashes*, Porcelain, Cotton-Cloth of divers Sorts and Prices, viz. raw Silk of *Nan-king*<sup>a</sup>, which is the best, an hundred and ninety Ryals the *Pikul*: That of *Kanton*, which is coarser, eighty Ryals the *Pikul*.

*TAFFATA*, in Boult, an hundred and twelve Yards the Piece, forty-six Ryals of Eight the Gorj, or twenty Pieces.

*VILVETS* of all Colours, twelve Ryals the Piece, of thirteen Yards

*DAMASK* of all Colours, twelve Yards, six Ryals the Piece

*WHITE* Sattins, twelve Yards the Piece, eight Ryals.

*BURGONES*, ten Yards the Piece, forty-five Ryals the Gorj.

*SLEEVE-SILK*, the best made Colours, three Ryals the *Katti*

*MUSK*, the best, twenty-two Ryals the *Katti*.

*GOLD-THREAD*, the best, fifteen Knots, every Knot thirty Strings, one Ryal.

*VELVET-HANGINGS*, embroidered with Gold, eighteen Ryals: Upon Sattins, fourteen Ryals<sup>b</sup>.

*WHITE* Curtain Stuffs, nine Yards the Piece, fifty Ryals the Gorj.

*WHITE* Damask flat, nine Yards the Piece, four Ryals.

*WHITE* Sugar, the *Pikul*, three Ryals and an half very dry.

*SUGAR-CANDY*, very dry, five Ryals the *Pikul*.

*PORCELAIN* Basons, two Ryals a-piece, very broad and fine.

*CALICO* coarse, white, and brown, fifteen Ryals the Gorj.

THE Junks bring likewise coarse Porcelain, Drugs, and divers other Commodities; but because they are not for the *English* Trade, the Author omits them.

*BENJAMIN*, very good and white, thirty-five and thirty Ryals the *Pikul*.

*LIGNUM ALOES*, the *Pikul*, eighty Ryals.

*ALLUM* from *China*, as good as the *English*, two Ryals and an half the *Pikul*.

*KHOROMANDEL*<sup>c</sup> Cloth is a principal Commodity here: The most saleable Sorts are called *Gubars*; Pintados of four and five Covets; fine Tappies of *St. Thomas*; Ballachos, *Java* Girdles, otherwise *Caine-Goolong*; Calico Lawns, Book-Calicos, and Calicos made up in Rows, white. A *Gubar* is double, and containeth twelve Yards.

or six Hastas single; Ballachos, coarse and fine, 1609. contain thirty-two and thirty-four Hastas; but the finest are always longest. Saris.

THE fine Tappies of *St. Thomas*, six Hastas. *Muris* is a fine Sort of Cloth, but not very much used here, for it is dear and short, containing sixteen Hastas, at two Ryals and a quarter. Book-Calicos, if they be not corded, are thirty-two Hastas. All Sorts of *Mallayan* Cloth are generally eight Hastas long, wherefore it is called, *Cherra Mallaya*; and generally all Sorts of Cotton Cloth, which is broad, and of good Length, is in good Request here. Calico-Lawns, white and red, are thirty-two Hastas. A Hasta is half a Yard, measured from your Elbow to the Top of your middle Finger.

THE King's Customs here are as followeth. The King's Customs.

The Custom called *Chukey*, is eight Bags upon the hundred Bags, rating Pepper at four Ryals of Eight the Sack, what Price soever it bears. *Billa-billian*<sup>d</sup> is this. If any Ship arrive in the Road, laden with Cloth and such like, the King is to be acquainted with the Sorts, Quantity, and Price thereof, before you can land any Part. Then sending his Officers for such Sorts as he likes, he will have them at half Price, or little more as you can agree: For if you prize your Cloth at twenty Ryals a Gorj, he will give you but fifteen or sixteen. The *Flemmings* Way hath been to give him seven or eight hundred Ryals at a Time for a Ship's Lading, to clear them of the Duty and Trouble: But by the Custom of the Country, this Duty<sup>e</sup> is six hundred sixty-five Ryals<sup>f</sup> upon six thousand Sacks of Pepper, if you lade therewith, otherwise you are to take so many thousand Sacks of the King, at half or three Quarters of a Ryal upon a Sack more than the Market-price. If you have provided before-hand sufficient Lading to dispatch your Ships, yet you are to pay for this Duty as aforesaid, or else they will not permit you to lade.

*Rúba-rúba*, is a Duty for Anchorage, and is upon six thousand Sacks, five hundred Ryals of Eight. The *Sháh Bandar's* Duty is, upon the same Quantity, two hundred and fifty Ryals: That of the Weighers is one Ryal upon an hundred Sacks. *Jerotulis* likewise, or Weighers belonging to the Custom-House, have a Duty of one Ryal for an hundred Sacks.

*JORTAN* lies to the Eastwards of *Jakatra*: The Town of Jortan. It is called *Serebaya*, affording Viduals, great Store of Cotton, Wool, and spun Yarn. Many Junks come from *Jaubu*, laden with Pepper:

<sup>a</sup> In *Purchas*, *Lamking*.

call is *Charamandel*; the *French* and *Italians*, *Care*, or *Coromandel*, which is a Corruption of *Toromandalun*, or *Toromandora*. Nor is this the Name of the Country, but the Title of a King, mistaken for such by the *Portuguese*, at their first Coming on this Coast <sup>d</sup> Or, *Labba*.

<sup>f</sup> And so higher or lower, according to the Burden of the Ship.

<sup>c</sup> The *Portuguese*

<sup>e</sup> Of *Billa-billian*, or *Labba*. *Purchas*.

1609. *The Town* likewise sends some small Praws to a thousand *Kattis* Nuts; a *Katti* being five Pound thirteen Ounces and an half *English*, the Prices variable.

1609. *Sari.*

*Makkassar.* *MAKKASSAR* is an Island not far from the *Celebes*<sup>a</sup>. It affordeth great Store of *Bezoar* Stones, which may be had reasonably: Also Rice and other Victuals in great Plenty. Junks trade from thence to *Banda*, so that a small Quantity of Mace and Nuts is likewise there to be had.

*Island Bali.* *BALI* is an Island to the Eastwards<sup>b</sup> of *Makkassar*, in eight Degrees and an half South. It yields great Store of Rice, Cotton-Yarn, Slaves, and coarse white Cloth, which is in good Request at *Bantam*. The Commodities for this Place are the smallest Sort of blue and white Beads, Iron, and coarse Porcelain.

*Timor.* *TYMOR* lies to the Eastward of *Bali*, in the Latitude of ten Degrees forty Minutes South. This Island affordeth abundance of *Chindanna*, called by the *English*, *White Sanders*; the greatest Logs are accounted best. It is worth at *Bantam* (when the Junks come-in) twenty Ryals of Eight the *Pikul*. Also Wax in great Cakes, worth at *Bantam* eighteen, nineteen, twenty and thirty Ryals of Eight the *Pikul*, as the Time serves. As there is great Deceit in this Commodity, you must be wary in choosing it, and break it, to see whether it be mixed or not. The Goods carried thither, are Chopping-Knives, small Bugles, Porcelain, coloured Taffatas, but none black; *China* d *Frying-Pans*, *China* Bells, and Plates of Silver beaten flat, and as thin as a Wafer, of the Breadth of a Hand. This is a very advantageous Trade, for the *Chinese* have given the *English*, who went with them thither, at the Rate of four hundred per Cent. Profit<sup>c</sup>.

*Banda Island.* *BANDA*, in the Latitude of five Degrees South, affords great Plenty of Mace and Nutmegs, with Oil of both Sorts<sup>d</sup>: It hath no King, but is governed by a *Sháh Bandar*, who is in League with the *Sháh Bandurs* of *Nero*, *Lentor*, *Pulaway*, *Pulorin*, and *Labatakka*; Islands near adjoining, which formerly were under the Government of the King of *Ternata*, but at present have their own Governor. In these Islands they have three Harvests in the Year, viz. in *July*, *October*, and *February*; but that in *July*, called the *Monson Arepiti*, is the greatest. The Manner of dealing is as followeth. A small Bahar is ten *Kattis* of Mace, and an hundred of Nuts; and a great Bahar, is an hundred *Kattis* Mace, and a

*THE* Commodities fit for these Islands, are *Choromandel* Cloth, *Cheremallaw*, viz. *Sarrassies*, *Pintados*, of five Covets, fine *Ballachos*, black *Girdles*, *Chellis*, white *Calicos*<sup>e</sup>, *Broad-cloth Stammel*, Gold in Coin, viz. *Rose-Nobles* of *England*, and the low Countries, *Ryals* of Eight; but you shall have that there for seventy *Ryals* in Gold, which will cost you ninety in *Ryals* of Eight. *China* *Basons*, fine and large, without *Brims*; *Damasks* of light Colours; *Taffatas*, *Velvets*, *China* Boxes, or *Counters* gilt<sup>f</sup>, Gold Chams, *Plate-Cups* gilt, *Head-Pieces* bright and damasked, *Muskets*; but not many *Sword-Blades*, brand and backed to the Point. *Kambaya* Cloth, *Calicos* black and red, *Calico Lawns*, &c. Rice is likewise a very good Commodity for these Islands.

*THE* Islands of the *Molukkos* are five, viz. *Molukko*, *Ternata*, *Tydor*, *Gelolo*, and *Alachian*<sup>g</sup>. *ko Islands.* They are all under the Equinoctial Line<sup>h</sup>: They afford great Store of Cloves, not every Year, but every third Year. The *Katti* there, is three Pound five Ounces *English*; the Bahar, two hundred *Kattis*. Also nineteen *Kattis* of *Ternata* make fifty of *Bantam*.

*THE* Commodities vendible for these Places, are *Choromandel* Cloth, *Cheremallaw*, but fine; and *Siam* *Girdles*, *Salolos*, fine *Ballachos* and *Chellis* are most in Request. Also *China* Taffata, *Velvets*, *Damask*, great *Basons*, varnished *Counters*, *Crimson* *Broad-cloth*, *Opium*, and *Benjamin*, &c.

*SIAM* lieth in the Latitude of fourteen Degrees and an half North. It affords great Store of very good *Benjamin*, and many rich Stones, which are brought thither from *Pegu*. A *Tail* here is two *Ryals* of Eight and a quarter. Here is much Silver in *Bullion*, which comes from *Japan*. But *Ryals* of Eight are more in Request; for two and a quarter in Coin, will yield two and an half in *Bullion*. *Broad-cloth Stammel* Colour, Iron, and fair Looking-Glasses are in good Esteem. All Manner of *China* Commodities are cheaper here than at *Bantam*. The *Guzerat* Junks come to *Siam* in the Months of *June* and *July*, touching first at the *Maldives*, and then at *Tenassere*, where there is always five and an half and six Fathom Water: From whence they may go over Land to *Siam* in twenty Days.

<sup>a</sup> It was for a Time taken for an Island, and set down as such in the ancient Charts. But was afterwards found to be a Part of *Celebes*. <sup>b</sup> It should be, to the South-West. <sup>c</sup> In *Purchas*, four for one.

<sup>d</sup> Oil of Mace four *Ryals* a Quart. At *Bantam*, five or six a Quart. From *Pulo Swange*, alias, *The Devil's Island*, comes the Fowl called *Casuarie*. *Purchas*. <sup>e</sup> Lignum Aloes. *Ophion* *Misserie*, [rather, *Afiu* *Misri*] which is soft like Wax. *Purchas*. <sup>f</sup> So in *Purchas*. <sup>g</sup> In *Purchas*, *Mackian*. *Bachian*, and *Moni* are omitted.

<sup>h</sup> That cannot be, for they lie from North to South, and *Tidor* is above a Degree to the North of the Line; which passes between *Mackian* and *Bachian*, which are near each other.

1609.

Sa 15.

9th Island  
Borné.

**BORNEO** lies in the Latitude of three Degrees South. It affordeth great Store of Gold, Bezoar Stones, Wax, Rotans, *Kayulakka*, and *Sangurs Dracons*, the principal Trade for which, is at the Town of *Bemermassin*<sup>a</sup>. The Commodities requested here, are as followeth: *Choromandel* Cloth of all Sorts; *China* Silks, Damasks, Taffetas, Velvets, all Colours but Black; Broad-cloth Stammel, and Ryals of Eight. Bezoar Stones are there bought for five or six Ryals the *Tail*, which is the Weight of a Ryal and an half of Eight, or an Ounce and one Third English.

Sukadanna.

**SUKADANNA** is another Town of *Borneo*<sup>b</sup>, in one Degree and an half South, and North-East from *Bantam* an hundred and sixty Leagues. In the Entrance of the Harbour, five Fathoms; and at low Water, three Fathoms a Faulcon Shot off the Shore, oozy Ground.

Best Diamonds.

A GREAT Trade is carried on by Junks and Praws at this Place for Diamonds, which it affords in abundance, and are accounted the best in the World. There is Plenty at all Times, especially in *January*, *April*, *July*, and *October*: But the greatest Quantity is to be met with in the first two Months; at which Time they are brought in Praws down the River *Lavé*, where they are found by Diving, as they do for Pearls. The Reason why there are not so many gotten in *July* and *October*, is, because that being their rainy Season, the River rises to nine Fathom with such a Stream, that they can hardly dive; whereas in the other Months, the Depth is but four, or four and an half Fathom, which is reckoned best for the Purpose.

Imports.

COMMODITIES vendible and in Request here, are *Malakka* Pintados, very fine *Sarrassa*, *Gubaras*, *Poulings*, *Chara Java*, Calico Lawns, *China* Silks light Colours, Gold, Sleeve-Silk, Broad-cloth Stammel, all Sorts of small Bugles, blue Bugles, which are made in *Bantam*, shaped like a Tun, but about the Size of a Bean; you have at *Bantam* four hundred for a Ryal of Eight, and here an hundred for a *Mas*, which is three quarters of a Ryal of Eight; *China* Kashes, Ryals of Eight, but principally Gold, without which you can do little, for you shall have a Stone for one Ryal in Gold, which you cannot get for a Ryal and an half, or a Ryal and three quarters in Silver.

WHEN you are bound for this Place, the best Way is to go for *Bemermassin* first, where you may barter the Commodities aforesaid for Gold; which you shall have for three *Kattis Kashes* the *Malakka Tail*, which was worth then nine Ryals

a of Eight, as the Author had been credibly informed: And you shall barter it here for Diamonds, at four *Kattis Kashes* the *Tail*<sup>c</sup>, which is one Ryal three quarters and an half in Weight; so that you shall gain three quarters of a Ryal of Eight upon a *Tail*: But the chief Gains arise from Diamonds, whereof there are four Kinds, distinguished by their Water, which is called *Verna*, viz. *Verna Ambou*, *Verna Loud*, *Verna Sakkar*, *Verna Bessi*, that is, White, Green, Yellow, and a Colour between Green and Yellow: But the white Water is the best.

1609.

Suk.

THEIR Weights are called *Sa Mas*, *Sa Kú-pang*, *Sa Búsuk*, *Sa Pead*. Four *Kú-pang* is a *Uje*<sup>d</sup>, *Mas*, two *Búsuks* one *Kú-pang*; and one *Pead* and an half is a *Búsuk*. There is likewise a *Pabaw*, which is four *Mas*, and sixteen *Mas* make one *Tail*: By this Weight they weigh both Diamonds and Gold.

THE Commodities of *China*, are raw Silk; *China*, the best is made at *Nan-king*<sup>e</sup>, and is called *How-sa*, worth there eighty Ryals the *Pikul*. Commodities.

TAFFATA, called *Tue*, the best made at a small Town called *Hok-chu*, worth thirty Ryals the *Gorj*.

DAMASK, called *Towns*, the best made at *Kanton*, worth fifty Ryals the *Gorj*.

SEWING Silk, called *Kou-swa*, worth one hundred Ryals the *Pikul*.

IMBROIDERED Hangings, called *Pocy*, the best ten Ryals the Piece.

SEWING Gold, called *Kim-swa*, is sold by the *Chip-pau*, which is Bundle, each *Chip-pau* containing ten Papers, and each Paper five Knots, sold for three *Pa-wes*, two Ryals of Eight; and the best hath thirty-six Threads in a Knot.

SATTINS, called *Lin*, the best one Ryal the Piece.

GREAT Bafons, called *Cho-pau*, three for a Ryal<sup>e</sup>.

WHITE Sugar, called *Pe-tong*, the best one half Ryal the *Pikul*.

PORCELAIN of the same Sorts, called *Poa*, the best one Ryal the *Kattis*.

PEARL Boxes, called *Cha-nab*, the best five Ryals each.

VELVETS, called *Tan-go Jounk*, of nine Yards long, five Ryals the Piece.

SLEEVE-SILK, called *Jounks*, the best an hundred and fifty Ryals the *Pikul*.

MUSK, called *Sa-hú*, seven Ryals the *Kattis*.

KASHES, sixty *Pekús* the Ryal.

BROAD-CLOTH, called *To-lo-ney*, *Sa-foka*, which is three quarters of a Yard, worth seven Ryals of Eight.

<sup>a</sup> Or, *Benjermassin*, a Port in the South-East Part of the Island, almost due North of the Eastern Ends of the Islands of *Madura* and *Java*.

<sup>d</sup> Here written, *Leantik*.

<sup>e</sup> In *Purchas*, worth three by the Ryal.

<sup>c</sup> Always spelled *Tails* in *Purchas*.

1613. *Saris.* LOOKING-GLASS, very large, called *Koa*, a worth ten Ryals the Piece.

TIN, called *Saa*, worth there fifteen Ryals the *Pikul*.

WAX, called *La*, fifteen Ryals the *Pikul*.

MUSKETS, called *Kau-ching*, the Barrel, twenty Ryals.

JAPAN Sabres, called *Santo*, worth eight Ryals the Piece.

ELEPHANTS-TEETH, the biggest, and best, two hundred Ryals the *Pikul*.

THE small [or *Screnalias*] a hundred Ryals the *Pikul*, called *Ga*.

WHITE-SANDERS, called *Twa-wbi*, the best in great Logs, forty Ryals the *Pikul*.

*Saris.* THE Custom of Pepper Inwards, is one *Tail* upon a *Pikul*, and nothing Outwards. Strict Care is taken to hinder the Exportation of Ammunition of all Sorts.

In the Month of *March*, the Junks that are bound for the *Manillas*, depart from *Chau-chu* in Companies: There go no fewer than forty in a Year; sometimes four, five, ten, or more together, as they are ready. Their Lading is raw, and wrought Silks; but far better than those which they carry to *Bantam*. Between *Kanton*, and the *Manillas*, is ten Days Sail. In the Beginning of *June* they return, laden with Ryals of Eight. They are of no Force; so that you may take them with your Ship's Boat.

In 1608, Pepper was worth in *China*, six *Tades* and an half the *Pikul*; and at the same Time, sold in *Bantam*, for two and an half Ryals the *Timbang*.

# S E C T. V.

1. *Commodities vendible in Japan, and to be bought there; with their respective Prices.*

1. *Commodities vendible in Japan.*

*Commodities for Japan.*

BROAD-CLOTHS of all Sorts, viz. Blacks, Yellows, and Reds, which cost in *Holland*, eight or nine Gilders the *Flemmish* Ell, two Ells three quarters are worth three, four, to five hundred <sup>b</sup>. That Cloth of a high Wool, or long Knap, is not so much in Request as the low-thorn. Fine Bays, of the Colours aforesaid, are saleable, if they be well cortoned; but not such as the *Portuguese* brought.

SAYES.

RASHES.

BOURATS single.

BOURATS double.

SILK Grograms.

<sup>a</sup> Payments are made here in *Mas*, and *Kanderins*, each *Kanderin* being the tenth Part of a *Mas*. <sup>b</sup> Either *Mas*, or *Kanderins*, must be meant; we presume the former, and so all along afterwards. <sup>c</sup> Hence the Prices appear to be in *Mas*.

TURKY Grograms.

CAMBLETS.

DIVO Gekepert.

WEERSCTYNE.

CANIANT.

GEWART.

TIWIJNE.

VELVETS.

MUSK sold in Weight again Silver.

INDIA Cloth: The Sorts requested are, Satins, Taffatas, Damasks.

HOLLAND Cloth, from fifteen to twenty Stivers, the *Flemmish* Ell, and not above.

DIAPER.

DAMASK, the better it is wrought with Figures or Branches.

THREAD of all Colours.

CARPETS for Tables.

GILDED Leather, painted with Pictures and Flowers; the smallest Work also the best.

PAINTED Pictures, especially if they represent lascivious Stories, or Battles by Sea and Land, the larger the better, worth, one, two, to three hundred.

QUICKSILVER the hundred *Kattis*, from three to four hundred.

VERMILION the hundred *Kattis*, worth from three to six hundred.

PAINT for the Face, the hundred *Kattis*, twenty-eight.

COPPER in Plates, a hundred twenty-five, *Flemmish* Weight, worth from ninety to an hundred.

LEAD in small Bars, the hundred *Kattis*, worth from sixty to eighty-eight.

LEAD in Sheets, most in Request, the thinner the better, a hundred Pounds *Flemmish*, [worth from seventy] to eighty.

TIN in Logs, fine, one hundred and twenty Pound *Flemmish*, worth three hundred and fifty. <sup>Among other Things, Lead, Tin, and Iron</sup>

IRON, twenty-five Ounces *Holland*, worth four.

STEEL the hundred *Kattis*, worth from one to two hundred.

TAPISTRY.

CIVET the *Katti*, worth from one hundred and fifty, to two hundred.

CHINA Roots, the hundred *Kattis*, or *Pikul*, worth forty.

CHINA sewing Gold, the single Paper, three *Mas*.

POWDER Sugar of *China*, the hundred *Kattis*, or *Pikul*, worth from forty to fifty.

SUGAR-CANDY the *Pikul*, or one hundred *Kattis*, worth from fifty to sixty.

1609.

*VELVETS* of all Colours, eight Ells the Piece, a worth from a hundred and twenty to a hundred and thirty.

*WROUGHT Velvets* of the like Fabric, worth from a hundred and eighty to two hundred.

*TAFFATAS* of all Colours, and good Silk, worth from twenty-four, to thirty and forty the Piece.

*SATTIN* of seven or eight Ells long, the Piece worth from eighty to a hundred.

*FIGURED Sattin*, worth from a hundred and twenty, to a hundred and fifty.

*GAZEN* of seven Pikes, or Ells, worth from forty to fifty.

*RAW Silk the Katti*, of twelve Pound *Flemmish*, worth from thirty-five to forty.

*TWISTED Silk*, worth from twenty-eight to forty.

*DRINKING Glasses* of all Sorts, Bottles, Cans, and Cups, Trenchers, Platters, Salts, Bakers gilt, Looking-Glasses of the largest Sort, *Muscovy Glass*, much Salt, Writing Table-books, Paper-books, Lead to Neal, or glaze Pots, all saleable.

*SPANISH Soap* in good Request, and sold for one *Mas* the small Cask.

*AMBER* in Beads, worth a hundred and forty to a hundred and sixty.

*SILK Stockings* of all Colours; *Spanish Leather*, Neats Leather, with other Sorts of Leather used for Gloves, worth from six to eight and nine.

*BLUE Kandiks* of *China*, worth from fifteen to twenty.

*KANDIKS* of the same Place, black, from ten to fifteen.

*WAX* for Candles, a hundred Pounds *Flemmish*, worth from a hundred to two hundred and fifty.

*HONEY* the *Pikul*, worth sixty.

*SAMEL* of *Kochin-China*, the *Pikul*, a hundred and eighty.

*PEPPER*, the *Pikul*, if there come not much, e worth a hundred.

*NUTMEGS*, the *Pikul*, twenty-five.

*CAMPHIRE* of *Barous*, or *Borneo*, the Pound *Holland*, from two hundred and fifty to four hundred.

*SANDERS* of *Solier*, the *Pikul*, worth a hundred.

*KALLOMBAK* \* Wood, good and weighty, the Pound, worth from one to five.

*SAPON*, or Red-wood, the *Pikul*, from f twenty to twenty-six.

*ELEPHANTS Teeth*, the larger the better, 1609. worth from four to eight hundred.

*RHINOCEROS Horn*, the *Javan Katti*, worth thirty.

*HARTS-HORNS* gilded, the Piece, three, four, or five hundred.

*ROCH-ALLUM* is reckoned a good Commodity, and enquired for; that which cost but three Guilders, hath been sold for a hundred Guilders; but is not every Man's Money. *Rach Alum very profitable*

*THE Chinese* will commonly truck for your Silver, and give you Gold of twenty-three Karaks, from fifteen to twenty the Ounce Silver: But sometimes there comes much, and at other Times little.

## 2 Commodities to be bought in Japan.

*HEMP*, very good, a hundred *Kattis*, (being *Merchandize* a hundred and twenty Pound *Holland*) worth from of Japan. sixty-five to seventy.

*EYE-COLOURS* for dying Blue, almost as good as Indico, made up in round Cakes, or Pieces, and packed a hundred Cakes in a Fardel, worth from fifty to sixty the Fardel. Dying for White, turning to Red-colour, made in Fardels, or Bales, of fifty *Gautins*.

*MALIOS*, worth from five to eight.

*RICE*, very white and good, cased, worth eight, three fifth Parts the *Fares*.

*RICE* of a worser Sort, the Bale worth seven d three Tenths.

*AT Edo, Sakkaio, Ofakkaio, and Meaknu*, one meets with the best Dying for all Sorts of Colours whatever, viz. Red, Black, and Green; and for gilding Gold and Silver; and it is better than the *Chinese Varnish* b.

*BRIMSTONE* in great Abundance, costs seven the *Pikul*.

*SALT-PETRE*, (dearer in one Place than another) is worth one and a half the *Pikul*: And

*COTTON-WOOL*, ten.

## TABLE of LATITUDES.

<i>Masulipatan</i>	—	—	17°	00' N.
<i>St. Lucia Island</i>	—	—	24	30 S.
<i>Seperdown, near Gbaul</i>	—	—	18	00 N.
<i>Bantam</i>	—	—	6	00 S.
Variation West	—	—	3	00
<i>Bali Island</i>	—	—	8	30
<i>Timôr Isle</i>	—	—	10	40
<i>Banda Isle</i>	—	—	5	00
<i>Sukadanna, in Borneo</i>	—	—	1	30

\* By others *Kalambe Woods*, and reckoned the same as the *Lignum Aloes*.

b This Passage is obscure.



1613.  
Cocks.1613.  
Cocks.

## C H A P. XVIII.

A RELATION of what pass'd at Firando in the GENERAL's Absence, at the  
EMPEROR's Court.

Written by Richard Cocks, Cape-Merchant.

## S E C T. I.

*The General leaves Firando. Unruliness of the English Sailors. Feast of the Dead. A Masquerade at the old King's. The Factory furnished with Arms. Another Masquerade. Tax upon Houses for building Forts. Furious Tuffon. Riots of the Sailors. Proclamation to restrain them. Religious Malice. The old King's House burnt.*

General  
leaves Fi-  
rando.

THE seventh of August, the General, in Company of Mr. Adams, departed from Firando in a Barge of the King's, (with about twenty Oars of a Side) for the Emperor of Japan's Court. He took with him Mr. Tempest, Peacock, Richard Wickham, Edward Saris, Walter Carwarden, Diego Fernandes, John Williams a Taylor, John Head a Cook, Edward Barta the Surgeon's Mate, John Japan the Jurebasso, Richard Dale Cockswain, and Anthony Ferrea Sailor, with a Cavalier of the King's, for a Guard, besides two of his Servants, and two of Mr. Adams's. They had thirteen Pieces fired at their setting out.

Unruliness of  
the Sailors.

THE Author waited upon the two Kings, (as from the General) to give them Thanks for providing so well \* for his Journey: They took it kindly. And some of the Men, having been a little disorderly the Night before, the old King willed him to have an Eye to them both aboard and ashore, during the General's Absence; intimating, that his own Honour, as well as the Author's Reputation, was concerned in their good Behaviour.

THE ninth, a Japan Boy, called Juan, who spoke good Spanish, came and offered the Author his Service for nine or ten Years, and to go to England with him if he thought fit; asking no Wages but what he pleased to give him. Miguel, the Jurebasso, left with him by Mr. Adams, being a little stubborn, and given to gadding abroad, so that he was often at a Loss for Want of an Interpreter, on this Consideration, Cocks took

a the Boy and cloathed him. He was a Convert of the Jesuits, and most of his Kindred dwelt at Nangasaki<sup>b</sup>; only one of them lived at Firando, who came with him, and pass'd his Word for him. He had served a Spaniard three Years at the Manillas.

THE thirteenth, the Author shewed the English Commodities to certain Merchants of Miako<sup>c</sup>, but they bought nothing, nor seemed to like any Thing but Gun-powder. Semidone carried some b Strangers first to see the Ship, and then to view the English House.

THE nineteenth, at Night, began the great Festival of the Japanese, who eat, and make merry by Candle-light, at the Graves of their deceased Relations, whom they invite to the Banquet. This lasted three Days and Nights. Very strict Orders were given by the King, that all House-keepers should gravel the Street before their Doors, and hang out Candles in the Night<sup>d</sup>: For disobeying which, a poor Man was put to death, and his House shut up. The China Captain furnished the Author with a Couple of handsome Paper Lanthorns on this Occasion. As he was informed, that the Kings would ride about the Streets, and come to visit him, he prepared a Banquet, and waited for them till after Midnight, but they did not come.

ON the three following Days, he sent Presents to both the Kings, (according to the Custom of the Country) of Wine and banqueting Fare. Likewise to Nabesone, the young King's Brother, Semidone, the old King's Governor, and Unagen<sup>e</sup>, all which were well accepted. Some Cavaliers also coming to visit the House, received the best Entertainment he could give.

ON the twenty-third, they made an End of landing their Gun-powder, being in all, ninety-nine Barrels; of which, he advi'd the General, not to part with all to the Emperor, but reserve convenient Store for themselves. The Master thought fit also, to send several other Things ashore, out of the Sailors Way, who began to filch and steal, in order to go to Taverns and

\* The old King sent a hundred Tael in Japan Money, for defraying the General's Charges on the Road; which Money Cocks put to Account, by Saris's Order, as Money lent. <sup>b</sup> In Purchas, Langasiqua. <sup>c</sup> Or Miyako; in Purchas, Maioko. An Inland City, one of the Capitals of Japan. Purchas. This, and other marginal Notes, are the Author's. <sup>d</sup> A sort of Candelmas, or All Souls. Purchas.

1613.

Cocks.

~~~~~

Bawdy-Houses. This Day, the Purser, Mr. *Melisham*, and the Author, dined at *Semidone's*. This being the last Day of the Festival, three Companies of Dancers went up and down with Flags, or Banners; having Drums and Pans for Music, to which they danced at every great Man's Door, as also at all their Pagods, and Sepulchres.

A Musquetade.

THE twenty-fourth, at Night, all the Streets were illuminated, on Account of the young King and his Brother, who, with *Nabesone*, *Semidone*, and many others, went to a Masquerade, or Dancing, at the old King's House. The young King, and his Brother, were on Horseback, and had Canopies carried over them. The rest went on Foot; and the Music was the same as before-mentioned. *Nabesone* played upon a Fife. The Author being informed, that they intended to visit the *English* House at their Return, prepared a Banquet. At length, after Midnight, they came, but in a confused Manner, and seemed discontented. In short, none of them entered the *English* House. Captain *Brower* went along by the Door, but would not look at them; and they made as little Account of him.

The Fortry well armed

THE twenty-seventh, they landed three Culverins more; so they had now six Pieces of Iron Ordnance ashore. The old King came down when they were about it, and seeing but twenty Men, offered to send seventy, or an hundred *Japanese*, to help them. But the *English* got them to expeditiously ashore, that he was much surprised; and said, an hundred of his Men would not have done it so soon. At the same Time, he was so pleased, that he sent for a Barrel of Wine, and some Fish, which he gave the People for labouring so lustily.

THE twenty-eighth, the Author received two Letters of the nineteenth and twentieth, from the General, by the Governor of *Shimonafake*, who came not ashore, but delivered the Letters aboard; one was for the old King *Foyne*, which *Cocks* carried, accompanied by Mr. *Melisham*, and *Hernando*: To the first, the King gave a *Kattan*; to the second, another, with a *Spanish* Dagger; and to all three, certain Bunches of Garlic. He likewise gave them Leave to dry the Gun-powder on the Top of the Fortrefs, offering his People to help them. This Day the Author received twenty-two Bars of Lead into the *English* House; and put into the new Lodge, an hundred and twenty-five Culverin Shot, round and langrel. As they were going to Supper, the old King came and eat with them, being very merry, and took such Fare as they had in good Part.

Another Masquerade.

THE first of September, the old King, with all the Nobility, made a Masquerade; and at Night, went to visit the young King his Grandchild, with Music as afore said, all the Streets being

hanged with Lanthorns. Mr. *Cocks* being informed, he intended to call on his Return, made Preparations, and staid till after Midnight; but he passed by with his Company; who were at least three thousand, which probably was the Reason he did not stop.

1613

Cocks.

~~~~~

THE second of September, *Semidone*, and others, appointed by the King, measured all the Houses in the Street; the *English* House among the rest; in order to lay a Tax upon them, for building some Forts.

THE sixth, a Cavalier, called *Nombosque*, came to visit the *English* House, and brought Mr. *Cocks* a Present of two great Bottles of Wine, and a Basket of Pears. Next Morning, much Rain and Wind increasing, all Day and Night variable, from the East to the South, in the Night, there blew a Storm, or *Tuffon*, so violent, that the like had not been known in the Memory of Man: It overthrew above an hundred Houses, and uncovered many others, the old King's among the rest, and blew down the Wall that inclosed it. The Sea ran so high, that it undermined a great Wharf, or Key, at the *Dutch* House, brake down a Stone Wall, and carried away their Stairs; sunk and staved them two Barks: Besides forty or fifty others, were lost in the Road. It broke down the Kitchen Wall at the *English* House, which was newly made, and the Oven, which it flowed into. At the same Time, the Wind blew off the Tyles, and uncovered Part both of the House and Kitchen, which shook as if there had been an Earthquake. Mean while, the Terror of the Hurricane was much increased by the Mob's running about in an unruly Manner, with Firebrands, great Sparks from which were carried quite over the Tops of Houses: Besides this, the Fire that happened to be in some of the Houses blown down, whirled up in great Flakes into the Air, very terrible and dangerous; insomuch, that had it not been for the extream Rain that fell with Thunder and Lightning (contrary to the true Nature of a *Tuffon*) all the Town would have been consumed by Fire. The Ship rode with five Cables, whereof one old one broke, without any other Damage. The Long-boat and Skiff, were both driven from the Ship, yet recovered again. They heard more Hurt was done at *Nangasaki*; for above twenty *China* Junks were wrecked, together with the *Spanish* Ship, which brought the Ambassador from the *Manillas*, or *Philippines*.

A furious Tuffon.

THE twelfth, two Merchants of *Miako*, coming to the *English* House, had all the Goods shewn them: They pitched upon two Broad-cloths, a *Stammel*, and a Black, the best they could find: But offered only seven *Tais*, *Japan* Money, the Yard; and but eleven *Tais*, *Japan* Plate, for one *Tais* of the *Priaman* Gold. *Francis Williams* getting

Riot of the Sailors.